

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations
and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,
please do not report the images to the
Image Problem Mailbox.**

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

| | | |
|--|----|---|
| (51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C07D 403/12, 401/12, 401/14, 413/12, 409/12, 295/15, 223/04, 209/20, C07C 211/10, 233/76, 233/78, A61K 31/495, 31/445, 31/40, 31/55, 31 /535, 31 /475, 31 /505, 31 /44, 31 /165, 31 /135 | A1 | (11) International Publication Number: WO 95/14017 |
| | | (43) International Publication Date: 26 May 1995 (26.05.95) |
| (21) International Application Number: PCT/US94/13222 (22) International Filing Date: 16 November 1994 (16.11.94) (30) Priority Data: 08/153,847 17 November 1993 (17.11.93) US (71) Applicant: ELI LILLY AND COMPANY [US/US]; Lilly Corporate Center, Indianapolis, IN 46285 (US). | | (72) Inventors: CHO, Sung-Yong, Stephen; 49 Showers Drive #B451, Mountain View, CA 94040 (US). CROWELL, Thomas, Alan; 5871 Broadway Street, Indianapolis, IN 46220 (US). GITTER, Bruce, Donald; 1223 Woodgate Drive, Carmel, IN 46033 (US). HIPSKIND, Philip, Arthur; 3660 S. Farmstone Circle, New Palestine, IN 46163 (US). HOWBERT, James, Jeffry; 12740 Northeast 30th Street, Bellevue, WA 98005 (US). KRUSHINSKI, Joseph, Her- man, Jr.; 1633 Beckenbauer Way, Indianapolis, IN 46214 (US). LOBB, Karen, Lynn; 5625 East Lowell Avenue, In- dianapolis, IN 46219 (US). MUEHL, Brian, Stephen; 3421 Timersedge Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46222 (US). NIXON, James, Arthur; 7375 Taos Trail, Indianapolis, IN 46219 (US). (74) Agents: LAMMERT, Steven, R. et al.; Barnes & Thornburg, 1313 Merchants Bank Building, 11 South Meridian Street, Indianapolis, IN 46204 (US). (81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SI, SK, TJ, TT, UA, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ). Published <i>With international search report.</i> |
| (54) Title: NON-PEPTIDE TACHYKININ RECEPTOR ANTAGONISTS (57) Abstract This invention provides a novel series of non-peptidyl compounds which are useful in the treatment or prevention of a physiological disorder associated with an excess of tachykinins. This invention also provides methods for the treatment of such physiological disorders as well as pharmaceutical formulations which employ these novel compounds. | | |

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

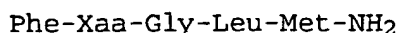
Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

| | | | | | |
|----|--------------------------|----|---------------------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| AT | Austria | GB | United Kingdom | MR | Mauritania |
| AU | Australia | GE | Georgia | MW | Malawi |
| BB | Barbados | GN | Guinea | NE | Niger |
| BE | Belgium | GR | Greece | NL | Netherlands |
| BF | Burkina Faso | HU | Hungary | NO | Norway |
| BG | Bulgaria | IE | Ireland | NZ | New Zealand |
| BJ | Benin | IT | Italy | PL | Poland |
| BR | Brazil | JP | Japan | PT | Portugal |
| BY | Belarus | KE | Kenya | RO | Romania |
| CA | Canada | KG | Kyrgyzstan | RU | Russian Federation |
| CF | Central African Republic | KP | Democratic People's Republic of Korea | SD | Sudan |
| CG | Congo | KR | Republic of Korea | SE | Sweden |
| CH | Switzerland | KZ | Kazakhstan | SI | Slovenia |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire | LI | Liechtenstein | SK | Slovakia |
| CM | Cameroon | LV | Latvia | SN | Senegal |
| CN | China | MC | Monaco | TD | Chad |
| CS | Czechoslovakia | MD | Republic of Moldova | TG | Togo |
| CZ | Czech Republic | MG | Madagascar | TJ | Tajikistan |
| DE | Germany | ML | Mali | TT | Trinidad and Tobago |
| DK | Denmark | MN | Mongolia | UA | Ukraine |
| ES | Spain | | | US | United States of America |
| FI | Finland | | | UZ | Uzbekistan |
| FR | France | | | VN | Viet Nam |
| GA | Gabon | | | | |

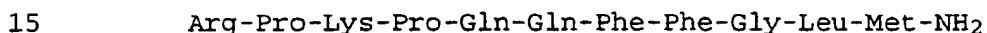
- 1 -

NON-PEPTIDE TACHYKININ RECEPTOR ANTAGONISTS

Tachykinins are a family of peptides which share
5 the common amidated carboxy terminal sequence,



hereinafter referred to as SEQ ID NO:1. Substance P was
10 the first peptide of this family to be isolated, although
its purification and the determination of its primary
sequence did not occur until the early 1970's. Substance P
has the following amino acid sequence,

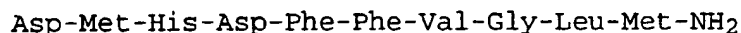


hereinafter referred to as SEQ ID NO:2.

Between 1983 and 1984 several groups reported
the isolation of two novel mammalian tachykinins, now
20 termed neurokinin A (also known as substance K, neuromedin
L, and neurokinin α), and neurokinin B (also known as
neuromedin K and neurokinin β). See, J.E. Maggio, Peptides,
6 (Supplement 3):237-243 (1985) for a review of these
discoveries. Neurokinin A has the following amino acid
25 sequence,



hereinafter referred to as SEQ ID NO:3. The structure of
30 neurokinin B is the amino acid sequence,



hereinafter referred to as SEQ ID NO:4.

35 Tachykinins are widely distributed in both the
central and peripheral nervous systems, are released from

- 2 -

nerves, and exert a variety of biological actions, which, in most cases, depend upon activation of specific receptors expressed on the membrane of target cells. Tachykinins are also produced by a number of non-neural tissues.

5 The mammalian tachykinins substance P, neurokinin A, and neurokinin B act through three major receptor subtypes, denoted as NK-1, NK-2, and NK-3, respectively. These receptors are present in a variety of organs.

10 Substance P is believed inter alia to be involved in the neurotransmission of pain sensations, including the pain associated with migraine headaches and with arthritis. These peptides have also been implicated in gastrointestinal disorders and diseases of the
15 gastrointestinal tract such as inflammatory bowel disease. Tachykinins have also been implicated as playing a role in numerous other maladies, as discussed infra.

 In view of the wide number of clinical maladies associated with an excess of tachykinins, the development
20 of tachykinin receptor antagonists will serve to control these clinical conditions. The earliest tachykinin receptor antagonists were peptide derivatives. These antagonists proved to be of limited pharmaceutical utility because of their metabolic instability.

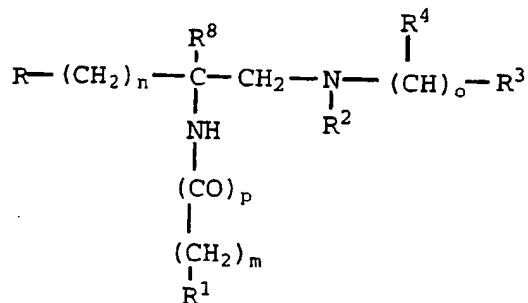
25 Recent publications have described novel classes of non-peptidyl tachykinin receptor antagonists which generally have greater oral bioavailability and metabolic stability than the earlier classes of tachykinin receptor antagonists. Examples of such newer non-peptidyl
30 tachykinin receptor antagonists are found in European Patent Publication 591, 040 A1, published April 6, 1994; Patent Cooperation Treaty publication WO 94/01402, published January 20, 1994; Patent Cooperation Treaty publication WO 94/04494, published March 3, 1994; and
35 Patent Cooperation Treaty publication WO 93/011609, published January 21, 1993.

- 3 -

In essence, this invention provides a class of potent non-peptide tachykinin receptor antagonists. By virtue of their non-peptide nature, the compounds of the present invention do not suffer from the shortcomings, in terms of metabolic instability, of known peptide-based tachykinin receptor antagonists.

Summary of the Invention

This invention encompasses methods for the treatment or prevention of a physiological disorder associated with an excess of tachykinins, which method comprises administering to a mammal in need of said treatment an effective amount of a compound of Formula I



I

wherein

20

m is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

n is 0 or 1;

25

o is 0, 1, or 2;

p is 0 or 1;

- 4 -

R is phenyl, 2- or 3-indolyl, 2- or 3-indolinyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, or naphthyl,

which R groups may be substituted with one or two halo, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, C₁-C₄ alkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₃ alkoxy, or C₁-C₄ alkanoyl groups;

R¹ is trityl, phenyl, diphenylmethyl, phenoxy, phenylthio, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, morpholinyl, indolinyl, indolyl, benzothienyl, hexamethyleneiminyl, benzofuranyl, tetrahydropyridinyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, reduced quinolinyl, reduced isoquinolinyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, phenyl-(C₁-C₄ alkoxy)-, quinolinyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, isoquinolinyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, reduced quinolinyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, reduced isoquinolinyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, benzoyl-(C₁-C₃ alkyl)-, C₁-C₄ alkyl, or -NH-CH₂-R⁵;

any one of which R¹ groups may be substituted with halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, or C₂-C₄ alkanoylamino;

or any one of which R¹ groups may be substituted with phenyl, piperazinyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, benzyl, C₁-C₄ alkyl, piperidinyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, C₂-C₆ alkanoylamino, pyrrolidinyl, C₂-C₆ alkanoyl, or C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl,

any one of which groups may be substituted with halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, or C₂-C₄ alkanoylamino;

or R¹ is amino, a leaving group, hydrogen, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, or di(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino;

- 5 -

R⁵ is pyridyl, anilino-(C₁-C₃ alkyl)-, or anilinocarbonyl;

R² is hydrogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl,
5 carboxy-(C₁-C₃ alkyl)-, C₁-C₃ alkoxy carbonyl-(C₁-C₃ alkyl)-,
or -CO-R⁶;

R⁶ is hydrogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₃ haloalkyl,
phenyl, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, C₁-C₃ hydroxyalkyl, amino, C₁-C₄
10 alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, or -(CH₂)_q-R⁷;

q is 0 to 3;

R⁷ is carboxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, C₁-C₄
15 alkylcarbonyloxy, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄
alkyl)amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy carbonylamino, or
phenoxy, phenylthio, piperazinyl, piperidinyl,
pyrrolidinyl, morpholinyl, indolinyl, indolyl,
benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,
20 reduced quinolinyl, reduced isoquinolinyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₄
alkyl)-, quinolinyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, isoquinolinyl-(C₁-C₄
alkyl)-, reduced quinolinyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, reduced
isoquinolinyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, benzoyl-C₁-C₃ alkyl;

any one of which aryl or heterocyclic R⁷
25 group may be substituted with halo, trifluoromethyl, C₁-C₄
alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkyl, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄
alkyl)amino, or C₂-C₄ alkanoylamino;

or any one of which R⁷ groups may be
substituted with phenyl, piperazinyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
30 benzyl, piperidinyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolidinyl,
C₂-C₆ alkanoyl, or C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl;

any of which groups may be substituted
with halo, trifluoromethyl, amino, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄
alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, or C₂-C₄
35 alkanoylamino;

- 6 -

R⁸ is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R³ is phenyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₆ alkyl)-, C₃-C₈
5 cycloalkyl, C₅-C₈ cycloalkenyl, C₁-C₈ alkyl, naphthyl, C₂-C₈
alkenyl, or hydrogen;

any one of which groups except hydrogen may
be substituted with one or two halo, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, C₁-C₃
alkylthio, nitro, trifluoromethyl, or C₁-C₃ alkyl groups;
10 and

R⁴ is hydrogen or C₁-C₃ alkyl;
with the proviso that if R¹ is hydrogen or halo, R³ is
phenyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₆ alkyl)-, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₅-C₈
15 cycloalkenyl, or naphthyl;
with the proviso that if R¹ is hydrogen or halo, R³ is
phenyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₆ alkyl)-, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₅-C₈
cycloalkenyl, or naphthyl;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

In another embodiment, this invention
encompasses the novel compounds of Formula I and the
pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, and prodrugs
thereof, as well as pharmaceutical formulations comprising,
25 as an active ingredient, a compound of Formula I in
combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier,
diluent or excipient. This invention also encompasses
novel processes for the synthesis of the compounds of
Formula I.

30

All temperatures stated herein are in degrees
Celsius (°C). All units of measurement employed herein are
in weight units except for liquids which are in volume
units.

35

As used herein, the term "C₁-C₆ alkyl" refers to
straight or branched, monovalent, saturated aliphatic

- 7 -

chains of 1 to 6 carbon atoms and includes, but is not limited to, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, and hexyl. The term "C₁-C₆ alkyl" includes within its definition the term

5 "C₁-C₄ alkyl".

"Divalent(C₁-C₄)alkyl" represents a straight or branched divalent saturated aliphatic chain having from one to four carbon atoms. Typical divalent(C₁-C₄)alkyl groups include methylene, ethylene, propylene, 2-methylpropylene, butylene and the like.

"Halo" represents chloro, fluoro, bromo or iodo.

"Halo(C₁-C₄)alkyl" represents a straight or branched alkyl chain having from one to four carbon atoms with 1, 2 or 3 halogen atoms attached to it. Typical halo(C₁-C₄)alkyl groups include chloromethyl, 2-bromoethyl, 1-chloroisopropyl, 3-fluoropropyl, 2,3-dibromobutyl, 3-chloroisobutyl, iodo-t-butyl, trifluoromethyl and the like.

"Hydroxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl" represents a straight or branched alkyl chain having from one to four carbon atoms with hydroxy group attached to it. Typical hydroxy(C₁-C₄)alkyl groups include hydroxymethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxyisopropyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxybutyl, 3-hydroxyisobutyl, hydroxy-t-butyl and the like.

"C₁-C₆ alkylthio" represents a straight or branched alkyl chain having from one to six carbon atoms attached to a sulfur atom. Typical C₁-C₆ alkylthio groups include methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, isopropylthio, butylthio and the like. The term "C₁-C₆ alkylthio" includes within its definition the term "C₁-C₄ alkylthio".

The term "C₂-C₈ alkenyl" as used herein represents a straight or branched, monovalent, unsaturated aliphatic chain having from two to eight carbon atoms. Typical C₂-C₆ alkenyl groups include ethenyl (also known as vinyl), 1-methylethenyl, 1-methyl-1-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 1-

- 8 -

hexenyl, 2-methyl-2-propenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 2-butenyl, 2-pentenyl, and the like.

"C₅-C₈ cycloalkenyl" represents a hydrocarbon ring structure containing from five to eight carbon atoms and having at least one double bond within that ring, which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, halo(C₁-C₄)alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, carboxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, carbamoyl, N-(C₁-C₄)alkylcarbamoyl, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄)alkylamino or -(CH₂)_a-R^c where a is 1, 2, 3 or 4 and R^c is hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, carboxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, amino, carbamoyl, C₁-C₄ alkylamino or di(C₁-C₄)alkylamino.

"C₁-C₄ alkylamino" represents a straight or branched alkylamino chain having from one to four carbon atoms attached to an amino group. Typical C₁-C₄ alkylamino groups include methylamino, ethylamino, propylamino, isopropylamino, butylamino, sec-butylamino and the like.

"Di(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino" represents a straight or branched dialkylamino chain having two alkyl chains, each having independently from one to four carbon atoms attached to a common amino group. Typical di(C₁-C₄)alkylamino groups include dimethylamino, ethylmethylamino, methylisopropylamino, t-butylisopropylamino, di-t-butylamino and the like.

"Arylsulfonyl" represents an aryl moiety attached to a sulfonyl group. "Aryl" as used in this term represents a phenyl, naphthyl, heterocycle, or unsaturated heterocycle moiety which is optionally substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, halo(C₁-C₄)alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, carboxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, carbamoyl, N-(C₁-C₄)alkylcarbamoyl, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄)alkylamino or -(CH₂)_a-R^b where a is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and R^b is hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, carboxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, amino, carbamoyl, C₁-C₄ alkylamino or di(C₁-C₄)alkylamino.

- 9 -

The term "heterocycle" represents an unsubstituted or substituted stable 5- to 7-membered monocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is saturated and which consists of carbon atoms and from one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, and wherein the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized and including a bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The heterocyclic ring may be attached at any heteroatom or carbon atom which affords a stable structure. The heterocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, halo(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, carboxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy-carbonyl, carbamoyl, N-(C₁-C₄)-alkylcarbamoyl, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄)alkylamino or -(CH₂)_a-R^d where a is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and R^d is hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, carboxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy-carbonyl, amino, carbamoyl, C₁-C₄ alkylamino or di(C₁-C₄)alkylamino.

The term "unsaturated heterocycle" represents an unsubstituted or substituted stable 5- to 7-membered monocyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which has one or more double bonds and which consists of carbon atoms and from one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, and wherein the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized and including a bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The unsaturated heterocyclic ring may be attached at any heteroatom or carbon atom which affords a stable structure. The unsaturated heterocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, halo(C₁-C₄)alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, carboxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy-carbonyl,

- 10 -

carbamoyl, N-(C₁-C₄)alkylcarbamoyl, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄)alkylamino or -(CH₂)_a-R^e where a is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and R^e is hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, carboxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, amino, carbamoyl, C₁-C₄ alkylamino or
5 di(C₁-C₄)alkylamino.

Examples of such heterocycles and unsaturated heterocycles include piperidinyl, piperazinyl, azepinyl, pyrrolyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl,
10 pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, thiazolyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, quinuclidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, thiadiazolyl, benzopyranyl, benzothiazolyl,
15 benzoazolyl, furyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, thienyl, benzothienyl, thiamorpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl-sulfoxide, thiamorpholinylsulfone, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, 3-methylimidazolyl, 3-methoxypyridyl, 4-chloroquinolinyl,
20 4-aminothiazolyl, 8-methylquinolinyl, 6-chloroquinoxalinyl, 3-ethylpyridyl, 6-methoxybenzimidazolyl, 4-hydroxyfuryl, 4-methylisoquinolinyl, 6,8-dibromoquinolinyl, 4,8-dimethylnaphthyl, 2-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, N-methyl-quinolin-2-yl, 2-t-butoxycarbonyl-1,2,3,4-
25 isoquinolin-7-yl and the like.

"C₁-C₆ alkoxy" represents a straight or branched alkyl chain having from one to six carbon atoms attached to an oxygen atom. Typical C₁-C₆ alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, t-butoxy,
30 pentoxy and the like. The term "C₁-C₆ alkoxy" includes within its definition the term "C₁-C₄ alkoxy".

"C₂-C₆ alkanoyl" represents a straight or branched alkyl chain having from one to five carbon atoms attached to a carbonyl moiety. Typical C₂-C₆ alkanoyl
35 groups include ethanoyl, propanoyl, isopropanoyl, butanoyl,

- 11 -

t-butanoyl, pentanoyl, hexanoyl, 3-methylpentanoyl and the like.

"C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl" represents a straight or branched alkoxy chain having from one to four carbon atoms attached to a carbonyl moiety. Typical C₁-C₄ alkoxy-carbonyl groups include methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl, t-butoxycarbonyl and the like.

"C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl" represents a saturated hydrocarbon ring structure containing from three to eight carbon atoms which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, halo(C₁-C₄)alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, carboxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, carbamoyl, N-(C₁-C₄)alkylcarbamoyl, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄)alkylamino or -(CH₂)_a-R^f where a is 1, 2, 3 or 4 and R^f is hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, carboxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, amino, carbamoyl, C₁-C₄ alkylamino or di(C₁-C₄)alkylamino. Typical C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 3-methyl-cyclopentyl, 4-ethoxycyclohexyl, 4-carboxycycloheptyl, 2-chlorocyclohexyl, cyclobutyl, cyclooctyl, and the like.

The term "amino-protecting group" as used in the specification refers to substituents of the amino group commonly employed to block or protect the amino functionality while reacting other functional groups on the compound. Examples of such amino-protecting groups include formyl, trityl, phthalimido, trichloroacetyl, chloroacetyl, bromoacetyl, iodoacetyl, and urethane-type blocking groups such as benzyloxycarbonyl, 4-phenylbenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-methylbenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-fluorobenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, 3-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, 2,4-dichlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl, 3-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-cyanobenzyloxycarbonyl, t-butoxycarbonyl,

- 12 -

1,1-diphenyleth-1-yloxycarbonyl, 1,1-diphenylprop-1-yloxycarbonyl, 2-phenylprop-2-yloxycarbonyl, 2-(p-toluy1)-prop-2-yloxycarbonyl, cyclopentanyloxycarbonyl, 1-methylcyclopentanyloxycarbonyl, cyclohexanyloxycarbonyl, 1-methylcyclohexanyloxycarbonyl, 2-methylcyclohexanyloxycarbonyl, 2-(4-toluy1sulfonyl)-ethoxycarbonyl, 2-(methylsulfonyl)ethoxycarbonyl, 2-(triphenylphosphino)-ethoxycarbonyl, fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl ("Fmoc"), 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl, 1-(trimethylsilylmethyl)prop-1-enyloxycarbonyl, 5-benzisoxalylmethoxycarbonyl, 4-acetoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, 2-ethynyl-2-propoxycarbonyl, cyclopropylmethoxycarbonyl, 4-(decyloxy)benzyloxycarbonyl, isobornyloxycarbonyl, 1-piperidyloxycarbonyl and the like; benzoylmethylsulfonyl group, 2-nitrophenylsulfenyl, diphenylphosphine oxide and like amino-protecting groups. The species of amino-protecting group employed is usually not critical so long as the derivatized amino group is stable to the condition of subsequent reactions on other positions of the intermediate molecule and can be selectively removed at the appropriate point without disrupting the remainder of the molecule including any other amino-protecting groups. Preferred amino-protecting groups are trityl, t-butoxycarbonyl (t-BOC), allyloxycarbonyl and benzyloxycarbonyl. Further examples of groups referred to by the above terms are described by E. Haslam, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", (J.G.W. McOmie, ed., 1973), at Chapter 2; and T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis" (1991), at Chapter 7.

The term "carboxy-protecting group" as used in the specification refers to substituents of the carboxy group commonly employed to block or protect the carboxy functionality while reacting other functional groups on the compound. Examples of such carboxy-protecting groups include methyl, p-nitrobenzyl, p-methylbenzyl, p-methoxy-

- 13 -

benzyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, 2,4-dimethoxybenzyl, 2,4,6-trimethoxybenzyl, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzyl, pentamethylbenzyl, 3,4-methylene-dioxybenzyl, benzhydryl, 4,4'-dimethoxybenzhydryl, 2,2',4,4'-tetramethoxybenzhydryl, *t*-butyl, 5 *t*-amyl, trityl, 4-methoxytrityl, 4,4'-dimethoxytrityl, 4,4',4''-trimethoxytrityl, 2-phenylprop-2-yl, trimethylsilyl, *t*-butyldimethylsilyl, phenacyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 2-(di(*n*-butyl)methylsilyl)ethyl, *p*-toluenesulfonylethyl, 4-nitrobenzylsulfonylethyl, allyl, 10 cinnamyl, 1-(trimethylsilylmethyl)prop-1-en-3-yl and like moieties. Preferred carboxy-protecting groups are allyl, benzyl and *t*-butyl. Further examples of these groups are found in E. Haslam, supra, at Chapter 5, and T.W. Greene, et al., supra, at Chapter 5.

15 The term "leaving group" as used herein refers to a group of atoms that is displaced from a carbon atom by the attack of a nucleophile in a nucleophilic substitution reaction. The term "leaving group" as used in this document encompasses, but is not limited to, activating 20 groups.

 The term "activating group" as used herein refers a leaving group which, when taken with the carbonyl (-C=O) group to which it is attached, is more likely to take part in an acylation reaction than would be the case 25 if the group were not present, as in the free acid. Such activating groups are well-known to those skilled in the art and may be, for example, succinimidoxo, phthalimidoxo, benzotriazolyloxy, benzenesulfonyloxy, methanesulfonyloxy, toluenesulfonyloxy, azido, or -O-CO-(C₄-C₇ alkyl).

30 The compounds used in the method of the present invention have multiple asymmetric centers. As a consequence of these chiral centers, the compounds of the present invention occur as racemates, mixtures of enantiomers and as individual enantiomers, as well as 35 diastereomers and mixtures of diastereomers. All

- 14 -

asymmetric forms, individual isomers and combinations thereof, are within the scope of the present invention.

The terms "R" and "S" are used herein as commonly used in organic chemistry to denote specific configuration of a chiral center. The term "R" (*rectus*) refers to that configuration of a chiral center with a clockwise relationship of group priorities (highest to second lowest) when viewed along the bond toward the lowest priority group. The term "S" (*sinister*) refers to that configuration of a chiral center with a counterclockwise relationship of group priorities (highest to second lowest) when viewed along the bond toward the lowest priority group. The priority of groups is based upon their atomic number (in order of decreasing atomic number). A partial list of priorities and a discussion of stereochemistry is contained in "Nomenclature of Organic Compounds: Principles and Practice", (J.H. Fletcher, et al., eds., 1974) at pages 103-120.

In addition to the (R)-(S) system, the older D-L system is also used in this document to denote absolute configuration, especially with reference to amino acids. In this system a Fischer projection formula is oriented so that the number 1 carbon of the main chain is at the top. The prefix "D" is used to represent the absolute configuration of the isomer in which the functional (determining) group is on the right side of the carbon atom at the chiral center and "L", that of the isomer in which it is on the left.

As noted supra, this invention includes the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds defined by Formula I. A compound of this invention can possess a sufficiently acidic, a sufficiently basic, or both functional groups, and accordingly react with any of a number of organic and inorganic bases, and inorganic and organic acids, to form a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

- 15 -

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" as used herein, refers to salts of the compounds of the above formula which are substantially non-toxic to living organisms. Typical pharmaceutically acceptable salts include those salts prepared by reaction of the compounds of the present invention with a pharmaceutically acceptable mineral or organic acid or an organic or inorganic base. Such salts are known as acid addition and base addition salts.

Acids commonly employed to form acid addition salts are inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like, and organic acids such as *p*-toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, *p*-bromophenylsulfonic acid, carbonic acid, succinic acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, acetic acid, and the like. Examples of such pharmaceutically acceptable salts are the sulfate, pyrosulfate, bisulfate, sulfite, bisulfite, phosphate, monohydrogenphosphate, dihydrogenphosphate, metaphosphate, pyrophosphate, bromide, iodide, acetate, propionate, decanoate, caprylate, acrylate, formate, hydrochloride, dihydrochloride, isobutyrate, caproate, heptanoate, propiolate, oxalate, malonate, succinate, suberate, sebacate, fumarate, maleate, butyne-1,4-dioate, hexyne-1,6-dioate, benzoate, chlorobenzoate, methylbenzoate, hydroxybenzoate, methoxybenzoate, phthalate, xylenesulfonate, phenylacetate, phenylpropionate, phenylbutyrate, citrate, lactate, γ -hydroxybutyrate, glycolate, tartrate, methanesulfonate, propanesulfonate, naphthalene-1-sulfonate, naphthalene-2-sulfonate, mandelate and the like. Preferred pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts are those formed with mineral acids such as hydrochloric acid and hydrobromic acid, and those formed with organic acids such as maleic acid and methanesulfonic acid.

- 16 -

Base addition salts include those derived from inorganic bases, such as ammonium or alkali or alkaline earth metal hydroxides, carbonates, bicarbonates, and the like. Such bases useful in preparing the salts of this invention thus include sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, ammonium hydroxide, potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate, sodium bicarbonate, potassium bicarbonate, calcium hydroxide, calcium carbonate, and the like. The potassium and sodium salt forms are particularly preferred.

It should be recognized that the particular counterion forming a part of any salt of this invention is usually not of a critical nature, so long as the salt as a whole is pharmacologically acceptable and as long as the counterion does not contribute undesired qualities to the salt as a whole.

This invention further encompasses the pharmaceutically acceptable solvates of the compounds of Formulas I. Many of the Formula I compounds can combine with solvents such as water, methanol, ethanol and acetonitrile to form pharmaceutically acceptable solvates such as the corresponding hydrate, methanolate, ethanolate and acetonitrilate.

The especially preferred compounds used in the methods of this invention are those of Formula I wherein

- a) R is substituted or unsubstituted 2- or 3-indolyl, phenyl, or naphthyl;
- b) n is 1;
- c) R¹ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, piperidinyl, substituted piperidinyl, piperazinyl, substituted piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyridyl, benzoyl, or morpholinyl;
- d) R² is -CO-R⁶, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, or C₁-C₃ alkoxycarbonyl-(C₁-C₃ alkyl)-;
- e) R³ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, substituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, naphthyl or substituted naphthyl; and

- 17 -

f) R⁸ is hydrogen or methyl.

A most preferred group of compounds used in the methods of this invention are those of Formula I wherein R is optionally substituted indolyl, R¹ is substituted
5 piperidinyl or substituted piperazinyl, R⁸ is hydrogen, and R² is acetyl or methylsulfonyl. Another preferred group of compounds used in the methods of this invention are those of Formula I wherein R is naphthyl, R¹ is optionally substituted phenyl, substituted piperidinyl or substituted
10 piperazinyl, R² is acetyl or methylsulfonyl, and R³ is phenyl or substituted phenyl.

The especially preferred compounds of this invention are those of Formula I wherein

a) R is substituted or unsubstituted 2- or 3-
15 indolyl, phenyl, or naphthyl;

b) n is 1;

c) R¹ is trityl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, piperidinyl, substituted piperidinyl, piperazinyl, substituted piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyridyl, benzoyl, or
20 morpholinyl;

d) R² is -CO-R⁶, C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl, or C₁-C₃ alkoxycarbonyl-(C₁-C₃ alkyl)-;

e) R³ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, substituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, naphthyl or
25 substituted naphthyl; and

f) R⁸ is hydrogen or methyl.

The compounds of the present invention can be prepared by a variety of procedures well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. The particular order of steps
30 required to produce the compounds of Formula I is dependent upon the particular compound being synthesized, the starting compound, and the relative lability of the substituted moieties.

Examples of such protocols are depicted in
35 Schemes I through IV. The coupling of the substituted amine to the compound of Formula II (Method A) can be

- 18 -

performed by many means known in the art, the particular methods employed being dependent upon the particular compound of Formula II which is used as the starting material and the type of substituted amine used in the coupling reaction. These coupling reactions frequently employ commonly used coupling reagents such as 1,1-carbonyl diimidazole, dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, diethyl azodicarboxylate, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, alkyl chloroformate and triethylamine, phenyldichlorophosphate, and chlorosulfonyl isocyanate. Examples of these methods are described infra. After deprotection of the amino group, the compounds of Formula III are obtained.

The compound of Formula III is then reduced, converting the amide into an amine (Method B). Amides can be reduced to amines using procedures well known in the art. These reductions can be performed using lithium aluminum hydride as well as by use of many other different aluminum-based hydrides. Alternatively, the amides can be reduced by catalytic hydrogenation, though high temperatures and pressures are usually required for this. Sodium borohydride in combination with other reagents may be used to reduce the amide. Borane complexes, such as a borane dimethylsulfide complex, are especially useful in this reduction reaction.

The next step in Scheme I (Method C) is the selective acylation of the primary amine using standard methods, as typified by Method C. Because of the higher steric demand of the secondary amine, the primary amine is readily available for selective substitution.

This acylation can be done using any of a large number of techniques regularly employed by those skilled in organic chemistry. One such reaction scheme is a substitution using an anhydride such as acetic anhydride. Another reaction scheme often employed to acylate a primary amine employs a carboxylic acid preferably with an activating agent as described for Method A, supra. An

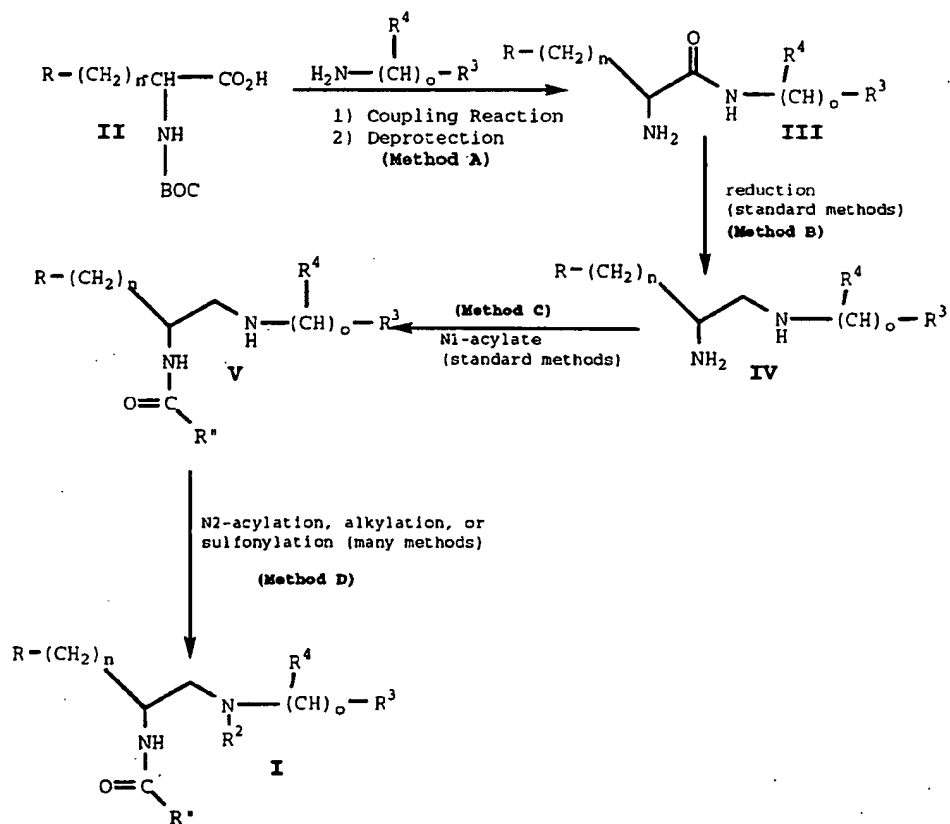
- 19 -

amino-de-alkoxylation type of reaction uses esters as a means of acylating the primary amine. Activated esters which are attenuated to provide enhanced selectivity are very efficient acylating agents.

5

Scheme I

10



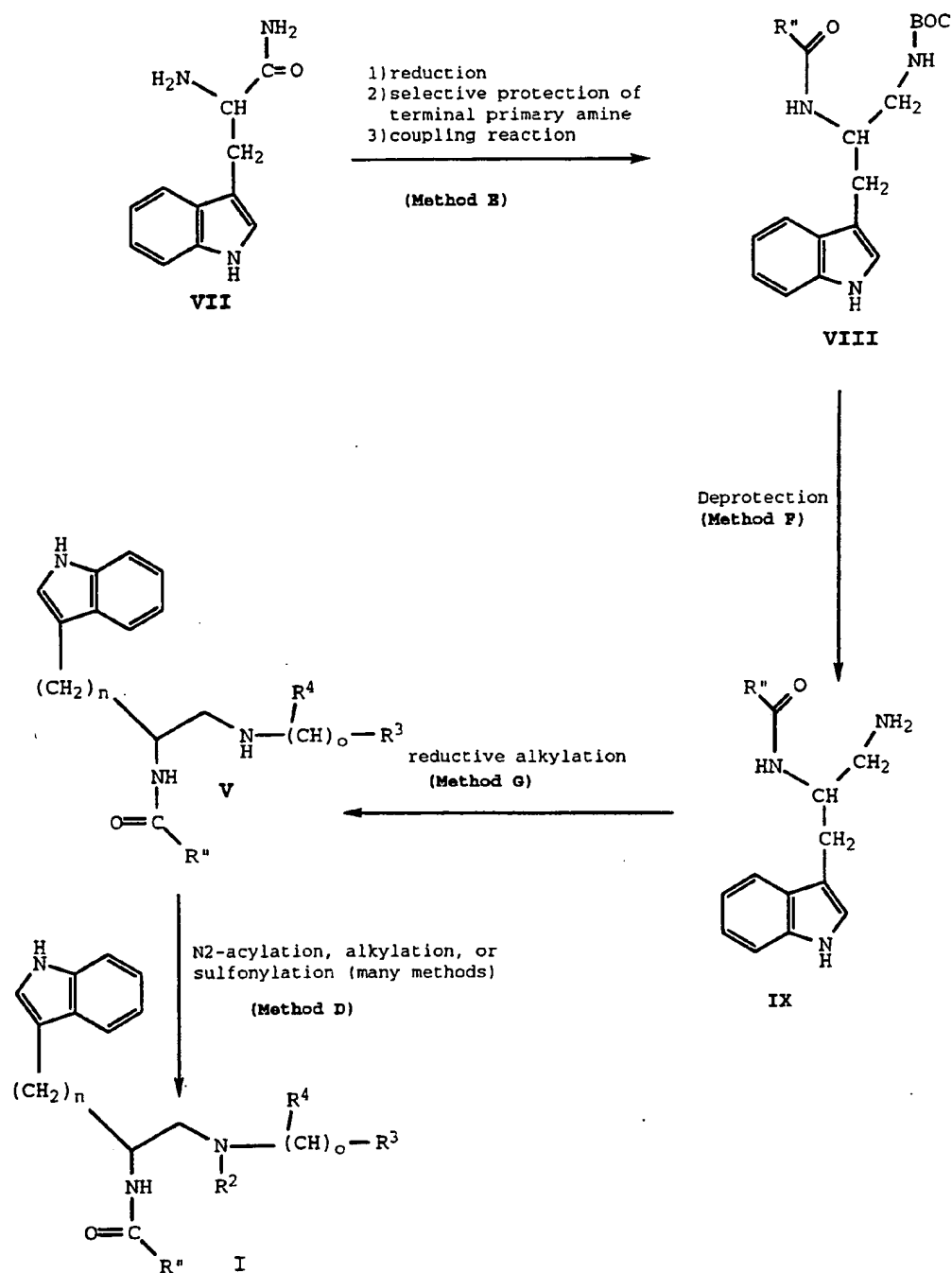
wherein:

R'' is equal to $-(\text{CH}_2)_m-\text{R}^1$; and

R^2 is not hydrogen.

15

- 20 -

Scheme II

- 21 -

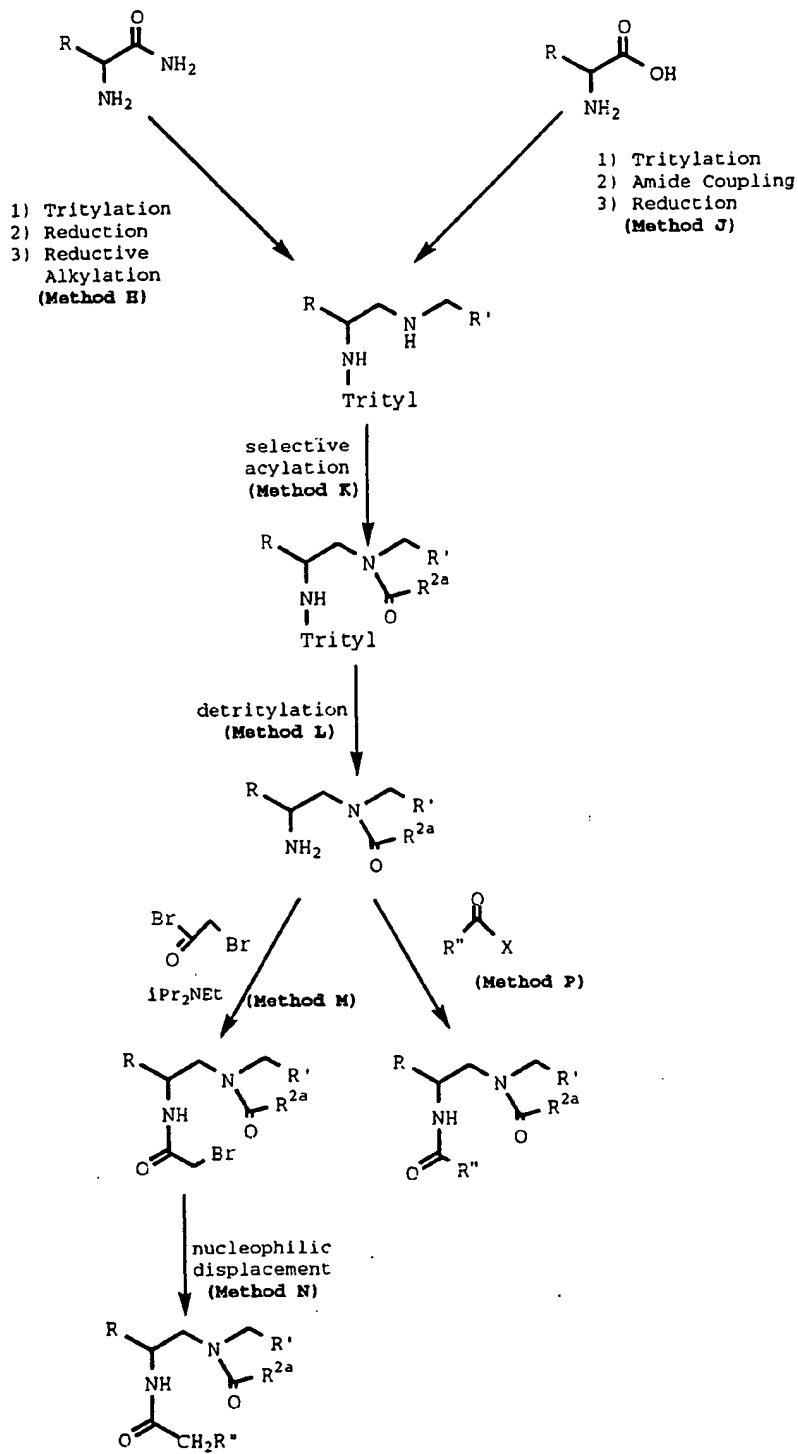
Primary amines can also be acylated using amides to perform what is essentially an exchange reaction. This reaction is usually carried out with the salt of the amine. Boron trifluoride, usually in the form of a boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex, is frequently added to this reaction to complex with the leaving ammonia.

The next procedure is one of substitution of the secondary amine (Method D). For most of the compounds of Formula I this substitution is one of alkylation, acylation, or sulfonation. This substitution is usually accomplished using well recognized means. Typically, alkylations can be achieved using alkyl halides and the like as well as the well-known reductive alkylation methods as seen in Method G, Scheme II, supra, employing aldehydes or ketones. Many of the acylating reaction protocols discussed supra efficiently acylate the secondary amine as well. Alkyl- and aryl-sulfonyl chlorides can be employed to sulfonate the secondary amine.

In many instances one of the later steps in the synthesis of the compounds of Formula I is the removal of an amino- or carboxy-protecting group. Such procedures, which vary, depending upon the type of protecting group employed as well as the relative lability of other moieties on the compound, are described in detail in many standard references works such as T.W. Greene, et al., Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis (1991).

Schemes II and III depict alternative protocols and strategies for the synthesis of the compounds of Formula I. Many of the individual reactions are similar to those described in Scheme I but the reactions of Schemes II and III are done in a different, but yet well known to those skilled in the art, series of steps.

- 22 -

Scheme III

- 23 -

wherein R^{2a} coupled with the carbonyl group to which it is attached is equal to R².

In order to preferentially prepare one optical isomer over its enantiomer, the skilled practitioner can proceed by one of two routes. The practitioner may first prepare the mixture of enantiomers and then separate the two enantiomers. A commonly employed method for the resolution of the racemic mixture (or mixture of enantiomers) into the individual enantiomers is to first convert the enantiomers to diastereomers by way of forming a salt with an optically active salt or base. These diastereomers can then be separated using differential solubility, fractional crystallization, chromatography, or like methods. Further details regarding resolution of enantiomeric mixtures can be found in J. Jacques, et al., "Enantiomers, Racemates, and Resolutions", (1991).

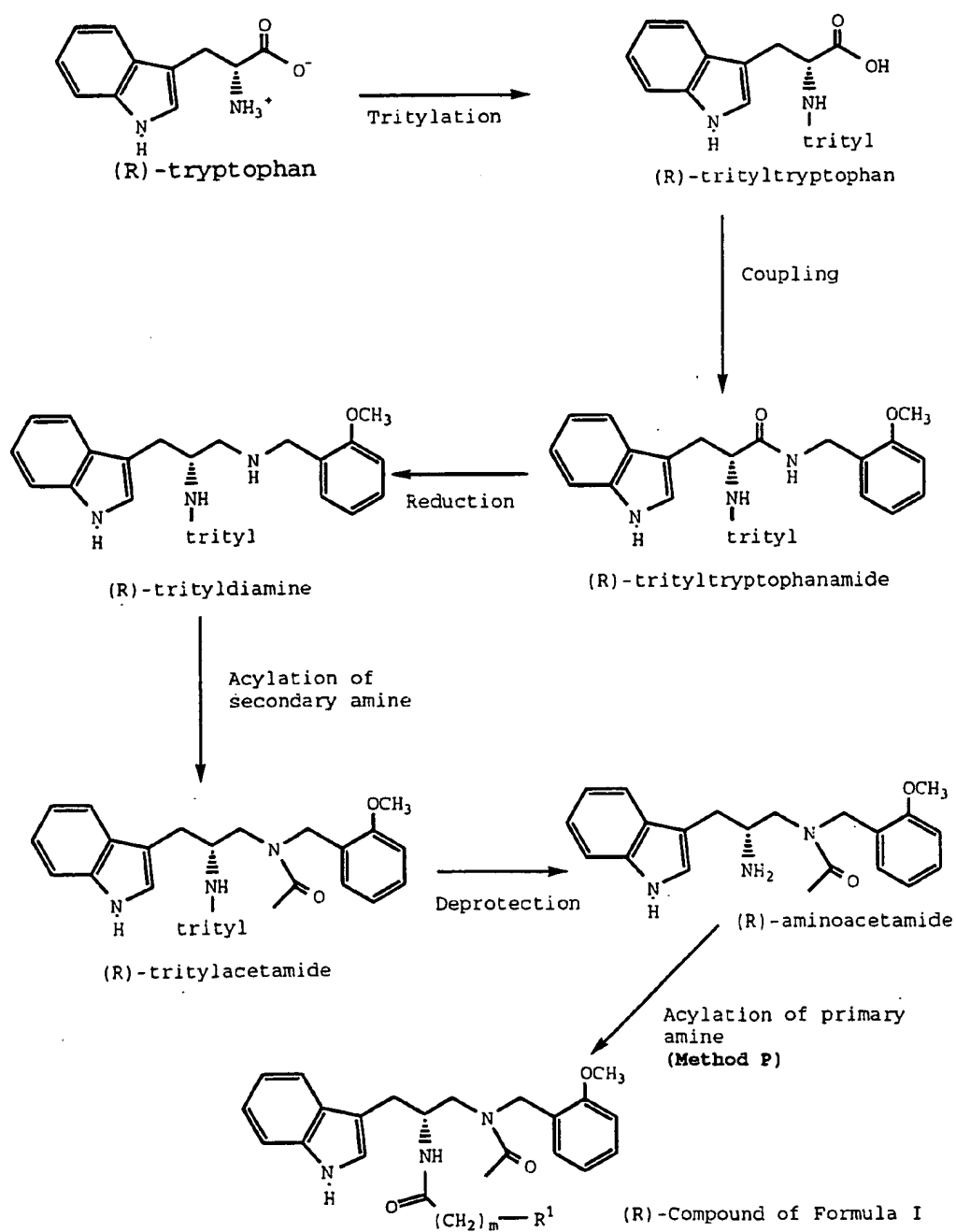
In addition to the schemes described above, the practitioner of this invention may also choose an enantiospecific protocol for the preparation of the compounds of Formula I. Scheme IV, infra, depicts a typical such synthetic reaction design which maintains the chiral center present in the starting material in a desired orientation, in this case in the "R" configuration. These reaction schemes usually produce compounds in which greater than 95 percent of the title product is the desired enantiomer.

Many of the synthetic steps employed in Scheme IV are the same as used in other schemes, especially Scheme III.

30

- 24 -

Scheme IV



- 25 -

The following depicts representative examples of reaction conditions employed in the preparation of the compounds of Formula I.

5 Method A

Coupling of carboxylic acid and primary amine to form amide

10 Preparation of 2-*t*-butoxycarbonylamino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-N-(2-methoxybenzyl)propanamide

 To a solution of N-(*t*-butoxycarbonyl)tryptophan (46.4 g, 152.6 mmol) in 500 ml of dioxane was added
15 carbonyl diimidazole (25.4 g, 156 mmol) in a portionwise manner. The resulting mixture was stirred for about 2.5 hours at room temperature and then stirred at 45°C for 30 minutes. Next, 2-methoxybenzylamine (20.7 ml, 158.7 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was then stirred
20 for 16 hours at room temperature.

 The dioxane was removed under reduced pressure. The product was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and was washed successively with 1 N hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, water, and brine,
25 followed by drying over sodium sulfate and removal of the solvent. Final crystallization from methanol yielded 52.2 g of homogeneous product as yellow crystals. Yield 80.8%. m.p. 157-160°C.

30 **Deprotection of primary amine**

Synthesis of 2-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-N-(2-methoxybenzyl)propanamide

35 To a mixture of the 2-*t*-butoxycarbonylamino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-N-(2-methoxybenzyl)propanamide prepared

- 26 -

supra (25.1 g, 59.2 mmol) and anisole (12 ml, 110.4 mmol) at 0°C was added dropwise an aqueous solution of trifluoroacetic acid (118 ml, 1.53 mol) in 50 ml of water. This mixture was stirred for one hour at 0°C,
5 followed by stirring for about 2.5 hours at ambient temperature. The mixture was then refrigerated for about 16 hours.

The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The product was partitioned between ethyl
10 acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and was then washed with water followed by brine and then dried over sodium sulfate. The solvents were removed in vacuo. Recrystallization from a 1:1 diethyl ether/cyclohexane solution yielded 18.0 g (94.2%) of homogeneous product as
15 an off-white powder. m.p. 104-108°C.

Method B

Reduction of amide carbonyl

20

Synthesis of 2-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)amino]propane

To a refluxing solution of 2-amino-3-(1H-indol-
25 3-yl)-N-(2-methoxybenzyl)propanamide (9.81 g, 30.3 mmol), prepared as described supra, in 100 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise a 10M borane-methyl sulfide complex (9.1 ml, 91.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was refluxed for about 2 hours. The mixture was
30 cooled to room temperature and the excess borane was quenched by the dropwise addition of 160 ml of methanol. The resulting mixture was refluxed for 15 minutes and the methanol was removed under reduced pressure.

The residue was dissolved in a saturated
35 methanol solution of hydrochloric acid (250 ml) and the solution refluxed for about 1 hour. The methanol was

- 27 -

removed in vacuo and the product was isolated the addition of 5 N sodium hydroxide followed by extraction with diethyl ether. The product was then dried over sodium sulfate. The solvents were removed in vacuo. Flash chromatography (silica gel, eluting with methanol:methylene chloride:ammonium hydroxide, 10:100:0.5) provided 7.1 g of a mixture of the title compound (75%) and the indoline derivative of the title product (25%) as an amber oil.

10 Method C

Acylation of primary amine

Preparation of 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)amino]-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane
[Compound of Example 17]

A mixture of 2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetic acid, sodium salt (1.64 g, 6.8 mmoles) and triethylamine hydrobromide (1.24 g, 6.8 mmoles) in 35 ml of anhydrous dimethylformamide was heated to 50°C and remained at that temperature for about 35 minutes. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. 1,1-Carbonyl diimidazole (1.05 g, 6.5 mmoles) and 10 ml of anhydrous dimethylformamide were added to the mixture. The resulting mixture was stirred for about 3 hours at room temperature.

A solution of the 2-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)amino]propane (75%) and the indoline derivative (25%) prepared supra, dissolved in 10 ml of anhydrous dimethylformamide was added to the previous reaction mixture. The resulting mixture was stirred for about 16 hours at room temperature. The dimethylformamide was removed under reduced pressure.

The title product and its indoline derivative were partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and then

- 28 -

washed with brine, and dried over sodium sulfate. The solvents were removed in vacuo. This process yielded 3.2 g of a mixture of the title compound and its indoline derivative as a yellow oil. These two compounds were then
5 separated using high performance liquid chromatography using a reverse phase column followed by a silica gel column to give the title product (5.2 % yield) as a yellow foam.

10 Method D

Techniques of Acylation of Secondary Amine

Preparation of 1-[N-ethoxycarbonyl-N-(2-methoxybenzyl)amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane
15 [Compound of Example 28]

To a solution of the 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)amino]-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane (0.43 g, 0.85 mmole) and triethylamine (130 μ l, 0.93 mmole) in 5 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran, was added dropwise ethylchloroformate (89 μ l, 0.93 mmole). The resulting mixture was stirred for
20 about 16 hours at room temperature. The tetrahydrofuran was removed under reduced pressure.

The acylated product was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 0.2 N sodium hydroxide, and was then washed with water and brine successively, then dried over
30 sodium sulfate. Flash chromatography (silica gel, methanol:methylene chloride, 2.5:97.5) provided 390 mg of homogeneous title product as a white foam.

- 29 -

Preparation of 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)-N-(methylaminocarbonyl)amino]-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane
[Compound of Example 29]

5

To a room temperature solution of 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)amino]-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane (0.40 g, 0.78 mmole) in 10 ml of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran was added
10 dropwise methyl isocyanate (140 μ l, 2.3 mmoles). The resulting mixture was then stirred for 16 hours at room temperature. The tetrahydrofuran was removed in vacuo. The title product was isolated by consecutive washes with ethyl acetate, water, and brine, and then dried over sodium
15 sulfate. Flash chromatography using silica gel and a methanol/methylene chloride (5/95) eluant provided 396 mg of the homogeneous product as a yellow oil.

20 Alkylation of Secondary Amine

Preparation of 1-[N-ethyl-N-(2-methoxybenzyl)amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane
25 [Compound of Example 9]

To a room temperature solution of 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)amino]-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane (0.41 g, 0.80
30 mmole) in 5 ml of anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide were added ethyl iodide (120 μ l, 1.5 mmoles) and potassium carbonate (120 mg, 0.87 mmole). This mixture was then heated to 50°C and maintained at that temperature for about 4 hours after which it was stirred at room temperature for
35 about 16 hours. The N,N-dimethylformamide was then removed under reduced pressure. The product was partitioned

- 30 -

between ethyl acetate and water, and then washed with
brine, before drying over sodium sulfate. The solvents
were removed in vacuo. Preparative thin layer
chromatography provided 360 mg of the title product as a
5 yellow foam.

Method E

Reduction of the carbonyl of an amide

10

Preparation of 1,2-diamino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)propane

Boron trifluoride etherate (12.3 ml, 0.1 mmole)
was added to a tetrahydrofuran (24.4 ml) solution of
15 tryptophan amide (20.3 g, 0.1 mole) at room temperature
with stirring. At reflux with constant stirring, borane
methylsulfide (32.25 ml, 0.34 mole) was added dropwise.
The reaction was heated at reflux with stirring for five
hours. A tetrahydrofuran:water mixture (26 ml, 1:1) was
20 carefully added dropwise. A sodium hydroxide solution (160
ml, 5N) was added and the mixture heated at reflux with
stirring for sixteen hours.

The layers of the cooled mixture were separated
and the aqueous was extracted twice with 40 ml each of
25 tetrahydrofuran. These combined tetrahydrofuran extracts
were evaporated. Ethyl acetate (800 ml) was added and this
solution was washed three times with 80 ml saturated sodium
chloride solution. The ethyl acetate extract was dried
over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated to yield 18.4
30 g (97%) of the title compound.

- 31 -

Protection of primary amine

Preparation of the 2-amino-1-*t*-butoxycarbonylamino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)propane.

5

Di-*t*-butyldicarbonate (0.90 ml, 3.9 mmoles) in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise at room temperature to the 1,2-diamino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)propane (1.06 g, 5.6 mmoles) produced supra, which was dissolved in 10 28 ml of tetrahydrofuran. This dropwise addition occurred over a 5 hour period. The solvent was evaporated. Flash chromatography using ethanol/ammonium hydroxide/ethylacetate yielded 0.51 g (1.76 mmoles, 31%) of the desired carbamate.

15

Acylation of the secondary amine

Preparation of 1-*t*-butoxycarbonylamino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane
20 [Compound of Example 151]

A slurry of 2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetic acid (2.47 g, 11.2 mmoles) and triethylamine (3.13 ml, 22.5 mmoles) in acetonitrile (1200 ml) was heated to reflux 25 briefly with stirring. While the resulting solution was still warm carbonyldiimidazole (1.82 g, 11.2 mmoles) was added and the mixture was heated at reflux for 10 minutes. The 2-amino-1-*t*-butoxycarbonylamino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-propane (3.25 g, 11.2 mmoles) in 50 ml of acetonitrile was 30 then added to the reaction. The resulting mixture was refluxed with stirring for 30 minutes and was then stirred at room temperature overnight.

The reaction mixture was then refluxed with stirring for 5 hours and the solvent was then removed in 35 vacuo. The resulting oil was washed with a sodium carbonate solution, followed by six washes with water,

- 32 -

which was followed by a wash with a saturated sodium chloride solution. The resulting liquid was dried over sodium sulfate and filtered. The retained residue was then dried in vacuo. The filtrate was reduced in volume and
5 then partially purified by chromatography. The sample from the chromatograaphy was pooled with the residue retained by the filter, combining for 3.94 grams (72% yield) of the title product.

10 Method F

Deprotection of Primary Amine

Synthesis of 1-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-
15 phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane
[Compound of Example 150]

To an ice cold soution of 70% aqueous trifluoroacetic acid (2.8 ml of trifluoroacetic acid in 4.0
20 ml total volume) were added 1-t-butoxycarbonylamino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane (0.80 g, 1.63 mmoles) and anisole (0.4 ml). This mixture was stirred for 35 minutes, resulting in a clear solution. The solution was then
25 stirred for an additional hour and then evaporated.

Ethyl acetate was then added to the resulting liquid, followed by a wash with a sodium carbonate solution. This wash was then followed by three washes with a saturated sodium chloride solution. The resulting
30 solution was then dried over soldium sulfate, filtered and evaporated, resulting in 0.576 g (90% yield) of the title product.

- 33 -

Method G**Reductive Alkylation of Primary Amine**

- 5 Preparation of 1-[N-(2-chlorobenzyl)amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane. [Compound of Example 2]

- 2-Chlorobenzaldehyde (0.112 g, 0.8 mmole) was
10 combined with the 1-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane (0.156 g, 0.398 mmole) in toluene. The resulting mixture was then stirred and warmed, and then evaporated. Toluene was then added to the residue and this mixture was again evaporated.
15 Tetrahydrofuran was added to the residue and the mixture was then cooled in an ice bath.

- Sodium cyanoborohydride (0.025 g, 0.4 mmole) was then added to the reaction mixture. Gaseous hydrogen chloride was periodically added above the liquid mixture.
20 The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours and then reduced in volume in vacuo.

- A dilute hydrochloric acid solution was then added to the residue and the solution was then extracted twice with ether. The acidic aqueous extract was basified
25 by the dropwise addition of 5N sodium hydroxide. This basified solution was then extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate washes were washed with a saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. This process was
30 followed by chromatography yielding 0.163 g (79% yield) of the title product.

- 34 -

Method H**Tritylation**

- 5 Preparation of 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(N-triphenylmethylamino)propanamide.

10 Tryptophan amide (26.43 g, 0.130 mole) was suspended in 260 ml of methylene chloride and this mixture was flushed with nitrogen and then put under argon. Trityl chloride (38.06 g, 0.136 mole) was dissolved in 75 ml of methylene chloride. The trityl chloride solution was slowly added to the tryptophan amide solution which sat in an ice bath, the addition taking about 25 minutes. The reaction mixture was then allowed to stir overnight.

15 The reaction mixture was then poured into a separation funnel and was washed with 250 ml of water, followed by 250 ml of brine. As the organic layer was filtering through sodium sulfate to dry, a solid precipitated. The filtrate was collected and the solvent was evaporated.

20 Ethyl acetate was then added to the pooled solid and this mixture was stirred and then refrigerated overnight. The next day the resulting solid was washed several times with cold ethyl acetate and then dried in vacuo. Yield 49.76 g (85.9%).

Reduction of Carbonyl

- 30 Preparation of 1-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(N-triphenylmethylamino)propane

35 Under argon the 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(N-triphenylmethylamino)propanamide (48.46 g, 0.108 mole) was suspended in 270 ml of tetrahydrofuran. This mixture was

- 35 -

then heated to reflux. Borane-methyl sulfide complex (41.3 g, 0.543 mole) was then slowly added to the reaction mixture. All of the starting amide dissolved during the addition of the borane-methyl sulfide complex. This
5 solution was then stirred overnight in an 83°C oil bath.

After cooling a 1:1 mixture of tetrahydrofuran:water (75 ml total) was then added to the solution. Sodium hydroxide (5N, 230 ml) was then added to the mixture, which was then heated to reflux for about 30
10 minutes.

After partitioning the aqueous and organic layers, the organic layer was collected. The aqueous layer was then extracted with tetrahydrofuran. The organic layers were combined and the solvents were then removed by
15 evaporation. The resulting liquid was then partitioned between ethyl acetate and brine and was washed a second time with brine. The solution was then dried over sodium sulfate and the solvents were removed in vacuo to yield 48.68 grams of the desired intermediate.

20

Substitution of primary amine

Preparation of 1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(N-triphenylmethylamino)propane
25

To a mixture of 1-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(N-triphenylmethylamino)propane (48.68 g, 0.109 mole) dissolved in toluene (1.13 l) was added 2-methoxybenzaldehyde (23.12 g, 0.169 mole), the 2-
30 methoxybenzaldehyde having been previously purified by base wash. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight. The solvents were then removed in vacuo.

The recovered solid was dissolved in 376 ml of a 1:1 tetrahydrofuran:methanol mixture. To this solution was
35 added sodium borohydride (6.83 g, 0.180 mole). This mixture was stirred on ice for about 4 hours. The solvents

- 36 -

were removed by evaporation. The remaining liquid was partitioned between 1200 ml of ethyl acetate and 1000 ml of a 1:1 brine:20N sodium hydroxide solution. This was extracted twice with 500 ml of ethyl acetate each and then
5 dried over sodium sulfate. The solvents were then removed by evaporation overnight, yielding 67.60 grams (>99% yield) of the desired product.

10 Method J

Tritylation

Preparation of 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(N-
15 triphenylmethylamino)propanoic acid [N-trityltryptophan]

Chlorotrimethylsilane (70.0 ml, 0.527 moles) was added at a moderate rate to a stirring slurry of tryptophan (100.0 g, 0.490 mole) in anhydrous methylene chloride (800
20 ml) under a nitrogen atmosphere. This mixture was continuously stirred for 4.25 hours. Triethylamine (147.0 ml, 1.055 moles) was added followed by the addition of a solution of triphenylmethyl chloride (147.0 g, 0.552 mole) in methylene chloride (400 ml) using an addition funnel.
25 The mixture was stirred at room temperature, under a nitrogen atmosphere for at least 20 hours. The reaction was quenched by the addition of methanol (500 ml).

The solution was concentrated on a rotary evaporator to near dryness and the mixture was redissolved
30 in methylene chloride and ethyl acetate. An aqueous work-up involving a 5% citric acid solution (2X) and brine (2X) was then performed. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to dryness on a rotary evaporator. The solid was dissolved in
35 hot diethyl ether followed by the addition of hexanes to promote crystallization. By this process 173.6 g (0.389

- 37 -

mole) of analytically pure 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(N-triphenylmethylamino)propanoic acid was isolated as a light tan solid in two crops giving a total of 79% yield.

5 Coupling

Preparation of 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-N-(2-methoxybenzyl)-2-(N-triphenylmethylamino)propanamide

10 To a stirring solution of 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-(N-triphenylmethylamino)propanoic acid (179.8 g, 0.403 mole), 2-methoxybenzylamine (56.0 ml, 0.429 mole), and hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (57.97 g, 0.429 mole) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (1.7 L) and anhydrous N,N-
15 dimethylformamide (500 ml) under a nitrogen atmosphere at 0°C, were added triethylamine (60.0 ml, 0.430 mole) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethoxycarbodiimide hydrochloride (82.25 g, 0.429 mole). The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for at least
20 20 hours. The mixture was concentrated on a rotary evaporator and then redissolved in methylene chloride and an aqueous work-up of 5% citric acid solution (2X), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2X), and brine (2X) was performed. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous
25 sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to dryness on a rotary evaporator. The title product was then filtered as a pink solid in two lots. Isolated 215.8 g (0.381 mole) of analytically pure material (95% yield).

30 Reduction

Preparation of 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)amino]-2-(N-triphenylmethylamino)propane

35 Red-Al®, [a 3.4 M, solution of sodium bis(2-methoxyethoxy)aluminum hydride in toluene] (535 ml, 1.819

- 38 -

moles), dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (400 ml) was slowly added using an addition funnel to a refluxing solution of the acylation product, 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-N-(2-methoxybenzyl)-2-(N-triphenylmethylamino)propanamide (228.6 g, 0.404 mols) produced supra, in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (1.0 liter) under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture became a purple solution. The reaction was quenched after at least 20 hours by the slow addition of excess saturated Rochelle salt solution (potassium sodium tartrate tetrahydrate). The organic layer was isolated, washed with brine (2X), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to an oil on a rotary evaporator. No further purification was done and the product was used directly in the next step.

Method K

Acylation

Preparation of 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)-acetylamino]-2-(N-triphenylmethylamino)propane

To a stirring solution of 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)amino]-2-(N-triphenylmethylamino)propane (0.404 mole) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (1.2 liters) under a nitrogen atmosphere at 0°C was added triethylamine (66.5 ml, 0.477 mole) and acetic anhydride (45.0 ml, 0.477 mole). After 4 hours, the mixture was concentrated on a rotary evaporator, redissolved in methylene chloride and ethyl acetate, washed with water (2X) and brine (2X), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to a solid on a rotary evaporator. The resulting solid was dissolved in chloroform and loaded onto silica gel 60 (230-400 mesh) and eluted with a 1:1 mixture of ethyl acetate and hexanes.

- 39 -

The product was then crystallized from an ethyl acetate/hexanes mixture. The resulting product of 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetylamino]-2-(N-triphenylmethylamino)propane was crystallized and isolated over three crops giving 208.97 grams (87% yield) of analytically pure material.

Method L

Detritylation

Preparation of 2-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetylamino]propane

Formic acid (9.0 ml, 238.540 mmoles) was added to a stirring solution of 3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetylamino]-2-(N-triphenylmethylamino)propane (14.11 g, 23.763 mmoles) in anhydrous methylene chloride under a nitrogen atmosphere at 0°C. After 4 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated to an oil on a rotary evaporator and redissolved in diethyl ether and 1.0 N hydrochloric acid. The aqueous layer was washed twice with diethyl ether and basified with sodium hydroxide to a pH greater than 12. The product was extracted out with methylene chloride (4X). The organic extracts were combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated on a rotary evaporator to a white foam. The compound 2-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetylamino]propane (7.52 g, 21.397 mmols) was isolated giving a 90% yield. No further purification was necessary.

- 40 -

Method M**Bromoacetylation**

- 5 Preparation of 2-[(2-bromo)acetyl]amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-
1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetyl]amino]propane

To a stirring solution of 2-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetyl]amino]propane (7.51 g,
10 21.369 mmoles) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) under
a nitrogen atmosphere at 0°C was added
diisopropylethylamine (4.1 ml, 23.537 mmoles) and
bromoacetyl bromide (2.05 ml, 23.530 mmoles). After 2
hours, ethyl acetate was added and the reaction mixture
15 washed with water twice, 1.0 N hydrochloric acid (2X),
saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2X), and brine. The
organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate,
filtered, and concentrated to a tan foam on a rotary
evaporator. In this manner the 2-[(2-bromo)acetyl]amino-3-
20 (1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetyl]amino]propane
was obtained in quantitative yield. No further
purification was necessary.

Method N

25

Nucleophilic Displacement

- Preparation of 1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetyl]amino]-3-(1H-
indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-cyclohexyl)piperazin-1-
30 yl)acetyl]amino]propane
[Compound of Example 74]

1-Cyclohexylpiperazine (3.65 g, 22.492 mmoles)
was added to a stirring solution of 2-[(2-
35 bromo)acetyl]amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-

- 41 -

methoxybenzyl)acetylaminolpropane (21.369 mmols) and powdered potassium carbonate (3.56 g, 25.758 mmols) in methylene chloride under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature.

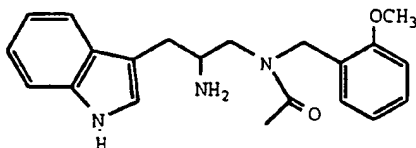
5 The salts were filtered and the solution concentrated to a brown foam on a rotary evaporator. The desired product was purified on a Prep 500 column using a 10 L gradient starting with 100% methylene chloride and ending with 5% methanol/94.5% methylene chloride/0.5% ammonium hydroxide.

10 Impure fractions were combined and purified further by reverse phase preparative high performance liquid chromatography (methanol/acetonitrile/water/ammonium acetate). After combining the material from both chromatographic purifications the title compound (10.43 g,

15 18.663 mmols) was isolated (87% yield).

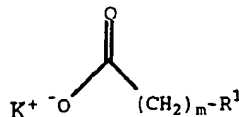
An alternative means of acylation of the primary amine as shown in the final step of the synthesis protocol of Scheme IV is by means of reacting a compound of the

20 formula



with a potassium carboxylate of the formula

25



in the presence of isobutylchloroformate and N-methylmorpholine. This reaction is usually performed in the presence of a non-reactive solvent such as methylene chloride at cool temperatures, usually between -30°C and

30

- 42 -

10°C, more preferably at temperatures between -20°C and 0°C. In this reaction equimolar amounts of the two reactants are generally employed although other ratios are operable. An example of this preferred means of acylating the primary amine is shown in the following example.

Method P

Preparation of (R)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetyl-amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-cyclohexyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane
[Compound of Example 75]

The title compound was prepared by first cooling 2-((4-cyclohexyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetic acid potassium salt to a temperature between -8°C and -15°C in 5 volumes of anhydrous methylene chloride. To this mixture was then added isobutylchloroformate at a rate such that the temperature did not exceed -8°C. This reaction mixture was then stirred for about 1 hour, the temperature being maintained between -8°C and -15°C.

To this mixture was then added (R)-2-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetyl-amino]propane dihydrochloride at such a rate that the temperature did not exceed 0°C. Next added to this mixture was N-methyl morpholine at a rate such that the temperature did not exceed 0°C. This mixture was then stirred for about 1 hour at a temperature between -15°C and -8°C.

The reaction was quenched by the addition of 5 volumes of water. The organic layer was washed once with a saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic phase was then dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate and filtered to remove the drying agent. To the filtrate was then added 2 equivalents of concentrated hydrochloric acid, followed by 1 volume of isopropyl alcohol. The methylene

X-8849 (OUS)

- 43 -

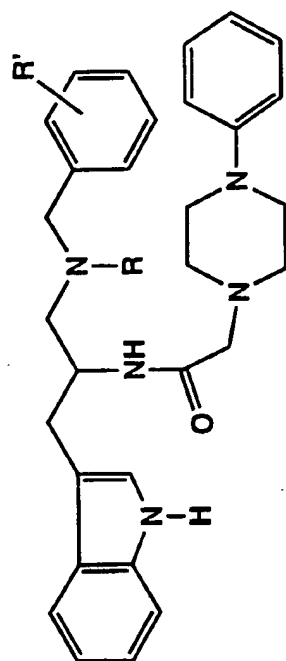
chloride was then exchanged with isopropyl alcohol under vacuum by distillation.

The final volume of isopropyl alcohol was then concentrated to three volumes by vacuum. The reaction mixture was cooled to 20°C to 25°C and the product was allowed to crystallize for at least one hour. The desired product was then recovered by filtration and washed with sufficient isopropyl alcohol to give a colorless filtrate. The crystal cake was then dried under vacuum at 50°C.

The following table illustrates many of the compounds produced using essentially the steps described in Schemes I through IV. A person of ordinary skill in the art would readily understand that a certain order of steps must be employed in many instances to avoid reactions other than the one sought. For example, as in the above methods, it is frequently necessary to employ a protecting group in order to block a reaction at a particular moiety.

The abbreviations used in the following table are commonly used in the field and would be readily understood by a practitioner in the field. For example, the abbreviation "Ph" refers to a phenyl group, "i-Pr" refers to an isopropyl group, "Me" describes a methyl group, "Et" refers to an ethyl group, "t-Bu" describes a *tert*-butyl group, and the like.

In the following table, the first column gives the example number of the compound. The next columns (may be one, two, or three columns) describe the substitution patterns of the particular example. The column entitled "Mp °C" gives the melting point of the compound if it is a solid or notes the form of the substance at ambient temperature. The next column, entitled "MS", defines the mass of the compound as determined by mass spectroscopy. The following column gives the nuclear magnetic resonance profile of the example compound as synthesized. The final columns give the molecular formula of the example compound as well as its elemental analysis.



| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|---|------|-------|---|--|--|----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 1 | H | H | foam | 481 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ , 2.28 (m, 1H), 2.32-2.45 (m, 2H), 2.45-2.61 (m, 2H), 2.73 (m, 1H), 2.79-3.15 (m, 8H), 3.21 (m, 1H), 3.96 (ABq, J=8 Hz, Δν=20 Hz, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 6.78-6.99 (m, 3H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 7.10-7.59 (m, 11H), 7.66 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₀ H ₃₅ N ₅ O | 74.81 74.83 | 7.32 7.38 | 14.54 14.67 |
| 2 | H | 2-Cl | foam | 515, 517 (M ⁺ s for Cl isotopes) | DMSO-d ₆ , 2.33-2.50 (m, 4H), 2.56-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.75-3.09 (m, 8H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 4.78 (s, 2H), 5.21 (m, 1H), 6.78 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, J=8 Hz, 2H), 6.98 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.31 (m, 4H), 7.34 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J=2, 6 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (dd, J=2, 7 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 10.81 (br s, 1H) | | | | |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|---|-------------------|-------|--|--|---|-------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 3 | H | 2-OF ₃ | foam | 549 (M ⁺) Exact Mass FAB theory: 550.2794 found: 550.2801 | CDCl ₃ 2.12 (m, 1H), 2.36-2.44 (m, 2H), 2.44-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.77-3.09 (m, 10H), 4.02 (s, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 6.73-7.00 (m, 3H), 7.00-7.56 (m, 9H), 7.56-7.85 (m, 3H), 8.16 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₃₄ F ₃ N ₅ O | | | |
| 4 | H | 2-OMe (RS) | foam | 512 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.30-2.43 (m, 2H), 2.43-2.54 (m, 2H), 2.70-3.10 (m, 11H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.84 (m, 2H), 4.44 (m, 1H), 6.74-6.94 (m, 6H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 7.07-7.36 (m, 7H), 7.64 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₃₇ N ₅ O ₂ | 72.77 72.49 | 7.29 7.33 | 13.69 13.90 |
| 5 | H | 2-OMe (R) | foam | 512 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.30-2.43 (m, 2H), 2.43-2.56 (m, 2H), 2.64-3.12 (m, 11H), 3.59-3.93 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 4.43 (m, 1H), 6.68-6.96 (m, 6H), 7.03 (m, 1H), 7.07-7.45 (m, 7H), 7.66 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₃₇ N ₅ O ₂ | 72.77 72.58 | 7.29 7.39 | 13.69 13.65 |
| 6 | H | 2-OMe (S) | foam | 512 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.22-2.38 (m, 2H), 2.38-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.50-3.27 (m, 11H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.96 (ABq, J=13 Hz, Δv=21 Hz, 2H), 4.27 (m, 1H), 6.75-6.97 (m, 6H), 6.99-7.39 (m, 8H), 7.63 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₃₇ N ₅ O ₂ | 72.77 73.01 | 7.29 7.50 | 13.69 13.69 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % | | |
|-------------|----|------------|-------------------------|----|---|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | Theory | Found | |
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 7 | H | 3-OMe foam | 511 (M ⁺) | | CDCl ₃ 7:3 mixture of amide rotamers 2.20-3.74 (m, 14H), 3.74 (m, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3/10•3H), 3.80 (s, 7/10•3H), 4.13 (ABq, J=14 Hz, Δv=50 Hz, 7/10•2H), 4.67 (m, 1H), 4.70 (ABq, J=14 Hz, Δv=160 Hz, 3/10•2H), 6.82-7.00 (m, 6H), 7.00-7.45 (m, 8H), 7.59 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (br s, 3/10•1H), 8.41 (br s, 7/10•1H) | C ₃₁ H ₃₇ N ₅ O ₂ | 72.77 73.00 | 7.29 7.19 | 13.69 13.91 |
| 8 | H | 4-OMe foam | 511 (M ⁺) | | CDCl ₃ 2.21-2.63 (m, 4H), 2.63-2.90 (m, 4H), 2.90-3.40 (m, 6H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.04 (ABq, J=12 Hz, Δv=54 Hz, 2H), 4.64 (m, 1H), 6.83-6.95 (m, 5H), 6.95-7.48 (m, 8H), 7.50-7.75 (m, 2H), 8.23 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₃₇ N ₅ O ₂ | 72.77 72.58 | 7.29 7.35 | 13.69 13.70 |
| 9 | Et | 2-OMe foam | 540 (M+1 ⁺) | | CDCl ₃ 1.04 (t, J=8 Hz, 3H), 2.32-2.43 (m, 2H), 2.43-2.66 (m, 6H), 2.83-2.91 (m, 4H), 2.94 (d, J=5 Hz, 2H), 3.08 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H), 3.65 (ABq, J=14 Hz, Δv=22 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.41 (q, J=6 Hz, 1H), 6.78-6.96 (m, 6H), 7.06-7.29 (m, 6H), 7.33 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₂ | 73.44 73.21 | 7.66 7.63 | 12.98 13.14 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % | | |
|-------------|------------------------|-------|--------|-------------------------|--|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | Theory | Found | |
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 10 | MeO(OC)CH ₂ | 2-OMe | foam | 584 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.37-2.47 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.58 (m, 2H), 2.78-2.98 (m, 6H), 3.00 (s, 2H), 3.12 (t, J=6 Hz, 2H), 3.37 (ABq, J=18 Hz, Δv=26 Hz, 2H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 2H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 6.80-6.92 (m, 5H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 7.10-7.40 (m, 8H), 7.70 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H) | C ₃₄ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₄ | 69.96 69.69 | 7.08 6.98 | 11.99 11.87 |
| 11 | HO(OC)CH ₂ | 2-OMe | 95-100 | 570 (M+1 ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 2.31-2.49 (m, 4H), 2.75 (d, J=8 Hz, 2H), 2.81-3.05 (m, 7H), 3.13-3.49 (m, 3H), 3.65-3.80 (m, 2H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 6.78 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.83-6.98 (m, 5H), 7.00-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.21 (t, J=8 Hz, 3H), 7.30 (t, J=9 Hz, 2H), 7.56 (br d, J=8 Hz, 2H), 10.81 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₄ | 69.57 69.80 | 6.90 6.79 | 12.29 11.99 |
| 12 | MeCO | H | foam | 523 (M ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 1:1 mixture of amide rotamers 1.99 (s, 1/2•3H), 2.07 (s, 1/2•3H), 2.20-2.50 (m, 4H), 2.69-2.95 (m, 4H), 2.95-3.12 (m, 4H), 3.12-3.52 (m, 1/2•1H+1H), 3.63 (m, 1/2•1H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 4.51 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=140 Hz, 1/2•2H), 4.54 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=30 Hz, 1/2•2H), 6.78 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.86-6.94 (m, 2H), 6.98 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.15 (m, 4H), 7.15-7.38 (m, 6H), 7.50-7.60 (m, 1.5H), 7.74 (d, J=8 Hz, 1/2•1H), 10.93 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₂ H ₃₇ N ₅ O ₂ | 73.99 73.67 | 7.12 7.23 | 13.37 13.60 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % | | |
|-------------|------|-------------------|-------|-------------------------|--|--|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | Theory | Found | |
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 13 | MeCO | 2-Cl | foam | 557 (M ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 3:2 mixture of amide rotamers 1.93 (s, 2/5•3H), 2.09 (s, 3/5•3H), 2.25-2.50 (m, 4H), 2.70-2.96 (m, 4H), 2.96-3.19 (m, 4H), 3.20-3.64 (m, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 4.59 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=70 Hz, 3/5•2H), 4.64 (s, 2/5•2H), 6.78 (t, J=7 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, J=8 Hz, 2H), 6.98 (t, J=7 Hz, 1H), 7.02-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.12 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.37 (m, 5H), 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.62 (m, 2/5•1H +1H), 7.75 (d, J=8 Hz, 3/5•1H), 10.83 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₂ H ₃₆ ClN ₅ O ₂ | 68.86 69.06 | 6.50 6.48 | 12.55 12.56 |
| 14 | MeCO | 2-Me | | 538 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.06 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.1-2.6 (m, 2H), 2.9-3.3 (m, 12H), 3.58 (m, 1H), 4.4-4.6 (m, 2H), 6.8-7.0 (m, 5H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 9H), 7.62 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₂ | 73.71 74.00 | 7.31 7.37 | 13.02 13.21 |
| 15 | MeCO | 2-CF ₃ | foam | 592 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.03 (s, 3H), 2.15-2.80 (m, 5H), 2.80-3.73 (m, 8H), 3.88 (m, 1H), 4.47-4.93 (m, 3H), 6.72-7.03 (m, 4H), 7.03-7.45 (m, 7H), 7.45-7.76 (m, 4H), 8.22 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₆ F ₃ N ₅ O ₂ | 66.99 66.83 | 6.13 6.20 | 11.84 12.10 |
| 16 | MeCO | 2-NO ₂ | foam | 569 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.28 (m, 1H), 2.3-2.7 (m, 4H), 2.8-3.2 (m, 8H), 3.2-3.9 (m, 2H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 4.97 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.0 (m, 2H), 7.0-7.5 (m, 10H), 7.5-7.7 (m, 2H), 8.12 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₂ H ₃₆ N ₆ O ₄ | 67.59 67.32 | 6.38 6.36 | 14.78 14.56 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % | | |
|-------------|------|-----------------|--|----|---|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 17 | MeCO | 2-OMe foam (RS) | 553 (M ⁺) | | DMSO-d ₆ 3:2 mixture of amide rotamers 1.97 (s, 1.8H), 2.07 (s, 1.2H), 2.26-2.50 (m, 4H), 2.70-2.96 (m, 4H), 2.96-3.16 (m, 4H), 3.16-3.65 (m, 2H), 3.72 (s, 2/5•3H), 3.74 (s, 3/5•3H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 4.42 (ABq, J=18 Hz, Δv=30 Hz, 3/5•2H), 4.46 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=62 Hz, 2/5•2H), 6.70-7.03 (m, 7H), 7.03-7.13 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.34 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.49-7.62 (m, 3/5H+1H), 7.72 (d, J=6 Hz, 2/5H), 10.93 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.58 71.50 | 7.10 7.18 | 12.65 12.73 |
| 18 | MeCO | 2-OMe foam (R) | 553 (M ⁺) Exact Mass FAB (M+1): calc.: 554.3131 found.: 554.3144 | | CDCl ₃ 2.11 (s, 3H), 2.41-2.43 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.55 (m, 2H), 2.87-3.18 (m, 9H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 4.02 (dd, J=10, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.51 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=42 Hz, 2H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 6.80-6.98 (m, 6H), 7.07-7.45 (m, 8H), 7.68 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.58 72.19 | 7.10 7.25 | 12.65 12.93 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % | | |
|-------------|------|-----------|-------|-----------------------|---|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 19 | MeCO | 2-OMe (S) | foam | 553 (M ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 3:2 mixture of amide rotamers 1.97 (s, 3/5•3), 2.07 (s, 2/5•3H), 2.23-2.60 (m, 4H), 2.71-2.95 (m, 4H), 2.95-3.17 (m, 4H), 3.17-3.80 (m, 2H), 3.71 (s, 3/5•2H), 3.74 (s, 3/5•3H), 4.26 (m, 1H), 4.44 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=26 Hz, 3/5•2H), 4.45 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=60 Hz, 2/5•2H), 6.70-7.02 (m, 7H), 7.02-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.12-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.34 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J=10 Hz, 3/5H+1H), 7.70 (d, J=10 Hz, 2/5•1H), 10.82 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.58 71.62 | 7.10 7.28 | 12.65 12.38 |
| 20 | MeCO | 3-F | 86-88 | 541 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 2.3-2.7 (m, 2H), 2.7-3.2 (m, 8H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.60 (m, 1H), 4.02 (m, 1H), 4.2-4.7 (m, 3H), 6.7-7.0 (m, 6H), 7.0-7.5 (m, 8H), 7.66 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (br s, 1H) | | | | |
| 21 | MeCO | 3-OMe | foam | 553 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.15-2.63 (m, 4H), 2.72-3.27 (m, 8H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 4.04 (m, 1H), 4.51 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=46 Hz, 2H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 6.60-6.70 (m, 2H), 6.72-6.94 (m, 5H), 7.04-7.46 (m, 7H), 7.65 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.58 71.32 | 7.10 7.01 | 12.65 12.65 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % | | |
|-------------|------|-------|---------|-----------------------|--|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | Theory/Found | C | H N |
| 22 | MeCO | 4-OMe | foam | 553 (M ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 1:1 mixture of amide rotamers 2.01 (s, 1/2•3H), 2.05 (s, 1/2•3H), 2.23-2.60 (m, 4H), 2.74-3.30 (m, 8H), 3.69 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 1/2•3H), 3.74 (s, 1/2•3H), 4.23 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=42 Hz, 1/2•2H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 4.36 (ABq, J=14 Hz, Δv=164 Hz, 1/2•2H), 6.70-7.16 (m, 10H), 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.55 (m, 1/2•1H+1H), 7.73 (m, 1/2•1H), 10.84 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.58 71.85 | 7.10 7.24 | 12.65 12.65 |
| 23 | MeCO | 4-SMe | dec 138 | 569 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.1-2.6 (m, 3H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.8-3.1 (m, 8H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.55 (m, 1H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 4.47 (ABq, J=12 Hz, Δv=52 Hz, 2H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 6.8-6.9 (m, 3H), 6.95 (d, J=8 Hz, 2H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 9H), 7.66 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₂ S | 69.57 69.86 | 6.90 6.93 | 12.29 12.33 |
| 24 | HCO | 2-OMe | foam | 540 (M+1) | CDCl ₃ 2.33-2.47 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.65 (m, 2H), 2.87-3.10 (m, 9H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.77 (m, 1H), 4.40 (ABq, J=15 Hz, Δv=35 Hz, 2H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 6.75-6.95 (m, 6H), 7.03-7.42 (m, 8H), 7.67 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (br s, 1H), 8.33 (s, 1H) | C ₃₂ H ₃₇ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.21 70.99 | 6.91 6.96 | 12.98 13.25 |

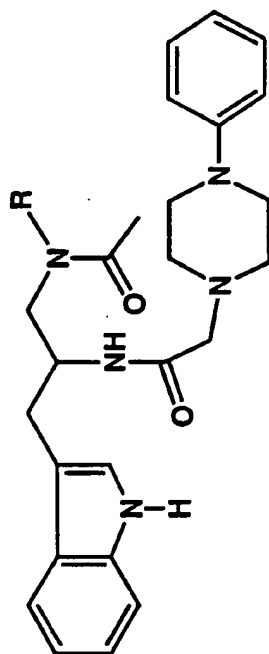
| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|----------------------|------------|--|---|---|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|---|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 25 | BrCH ₂ CO | 2-OMe foam | 631, 633 (M ⁺ s for Br isotopes) Exact Mass FAB (M+1): calc.: 632.2236 found.: 632.2213 | CDCl ₃ 2.37-2.47 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.63 (m, 2H), 2.90-3.17 (m, 8H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.95-4.13 (m, 2H), 3.98 (ABq, J=11 Hz, Δv=61 Hz, 2H), 4.57 (ABq, J=18 Hz, Δv=80 Hz, 2H), 4.67 (m, 1H), 6.78 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H), 6.80-6.90 (m, 4H), 7.07 (d, J=3 Hz, 1H), 7.10-7.30 (m, 6H), 7.37 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₈ BrN ₅ O ₃ | | | | |
| 26 | EtCO | 2-OMe oil | 568 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.12 (t, J=9 Hz, 3H), 2.38 (q, J=9 Hz, 2H), 2.33-2.60 (m, 4H), 2.83-3.13 (m, 8H), 3.22 (br d, J=13 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 4.03 (br t, J=13 Hz, 1H), 4.55 (ABq, J=20 Hz, Δv=40 Hz, 2H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 6.83-6.97 (m, 6H), 7.10-7.57 (m, 8H), 7.68 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₄ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.93 72.17 | 7.28 7.42 | 12.34 12.10 | |
| 27 | PhCO | 2-OMe foam | 615 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.28-2.57 (m, 4H), 2.77-3.17 (m, 9H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 4.22 (t, J=13 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (ABq, J=15 Hz, Δv=30 Hz, 2H), 4.82 (m, 1H), 6.70-6.92 (m, 5H), 7.02-7.55 (m, 14H), 7.68 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₈ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₃ | 74.12 74.38 | 6.71 6.87 | 11.37 11.32 | |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % | | |
|-------------|--------|-------|-------|-----------------------|---|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | Theory | Found | |
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 28 | EtOCO | 2-OMe | foam | 584 (M+1) | DMSO-d ₆ 1.05 (t, J=8 Hz, 3H), 2.31-2.45 (m, 4H), 2.73-2.90 (m, 4H), 2.93-3.10 (m, 4H), 3.22-3.48 (m, 2H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 3.87-4.03 (m, 2H), 4.26-4.55 (m, 3H), 6.77 (t, J=7 Hz, 1H), 6.80-7.00 (m, 6H), 7.05 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (br s, 1H), 7.20 (t, J=9 Hz, 3H), 7.32 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (br d, J=6 Hz, 2H) | C ₃₄ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₄ | 69.96 69.85 | 7.08 7.19 | 12.00 11.98 |
| 29 | MeNHCO | 2-OMe | oil | 568 (M ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 2.32-2.46 (m, 4H), 2.55 (d, J=5 Hz, 3H), 2.78-2.90 (m, 4H), 2.96-3.10 (m, 4H), 3.18 (dd, J=5, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.44 (dd, J=8, 13 Hz, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.37 (ABq, J=18 Hz, Δν=42 Hz, 2H), 6.32 (br d, J=5 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (t, J=7 Hz, 1H), 6.82-7.00 (m, 6H), 7.05 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, J=3 Hz, 1H), 7.16-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.32 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 10.82 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₀ N ₆ O ₃ | 69.69 69.94 | 7.09 7.13 | 14.78 14.83 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|---------------------------|-------|---------|--|---|---|----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 30 | MeO(OC)CH ₂ CO | 2-OMe | foam | 611 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.37-2.47 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.82-3.18 (m, 9H), 3.57 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 4.02 (dd, J=10, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (ABq, J=20 Hz, Δν=40 Hz, 2H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 6.77-6.92 (m, 6H), 7.03-7.30 (m, 6H), 7.37 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H) | C ₃₅ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₅ | 68.72 68.44 | 6.76 6.76 | 11.45 11.44 |
| 31 | HO(OC)CH ₂ CO | 2-OMe | 103-107 | 598 (M+1 ⁺) Exact Mass FAB (M+1): calc.: 598.3029 found.: 598.3046 | CDCl ₃ 2.68-2.90 (m, 4H), 2.90-3.37 (m, 9H), 3.57 (br s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.93 (t, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δν=47 Hz, 2H), 4.70 (m, 1H), 6.77-6.97 (m, 6H), 7.07-7.33 (m, 7H), 7.37 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (br s, 1H), 8.33 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₄ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₅ | | | |
| 32 | Me(CO)OCH ₂ CO | 2-OMe | foam | 612 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.43 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.90-3.13 (m, 9H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 4.03 (dd, J=10, 15 Hz, 1H), 4.40 (ABq, J=19 Hz, Δν=30 Hz, 2H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 4.85 (ABq, J=15 Hz, Δν=19 Hz, 2H), 6.75-6.90 (m, 6H), 7.03 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.10-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.35-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.66 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₅ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₅ | 68.72 68.50 | 6.76 6.86 | 11.45 11.20 |

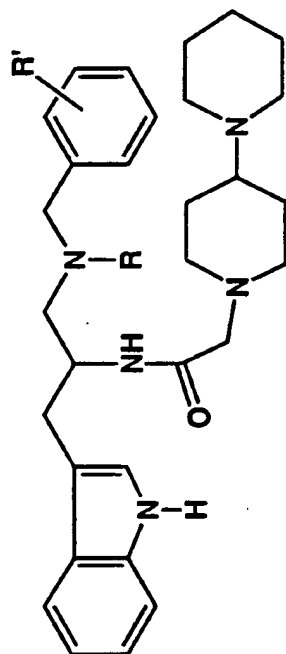
| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----------------------|---|--|----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 33 | HOCH ₂ CO | 2-OMe | foam | 569 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.35-2.57 (m, 4H), 2.80-3.17 (m, 9H), 3.52 (t, J=5 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.08 (m, 1H), 4.27 (dd, J=5, 10 Hz, 2H), 4.33 (d, J=5 Hz, 2H), 4.63 (m, 1H), 6.73-6.92 (m, 6H), 7.03 (d, J=3 Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.33-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.67 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₄ · 0.5 H ₂ O | 68.49 68.51 | 6.97 6.86 | 12.10 11.91 |
| 34 | H ₂ NCH ₂ CO | 2-OMe | foam | 568 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.20 (m, 2H), 2.35-2.45 (m, 2H), 2.45-2.53 (m, 2H), 2.80-3.07 (m, 8H), 3.30 (dd, J=5, 15 Hz, 1H), 3.47-3.57 (m, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.93 (dd, J=10, 15 Hz, 1H), 4.42 (ABq, J=20 Hz, Δν=30 Hz, 2H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 6.77-6.90 (m, 5H), 7.03-7.40 (m, 9H), 7.65 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₀ N ₆ O ₃ | 69.69 69.82 | 7.09 7.14 | 14.78 14.49 |
| 35 | Me ₂ NCH ₂ CO | 2-OMe | foam | 596 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.30 (s, 6H), 2.32-2.50 (m, 4H), 2.87-3.05 (m, 8H), 3.20 (s, 2H), 3.33 (dd, J=6, 9 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 4.65 (ABq, J=18 Hz, Δν=42 Hz, 2H), 6.81-6.93 (m, 6H), 7.10-7.40 (m, 8H), 7.65 (d, J=11 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₅ H ₄₄ N ₆ O ₃ | 70.44 70.15 | 7.43 7.39 | 14.08 14.02 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % | | |
|-------------|--------------------------------|-------|-------|-----------------------|---|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | Theory | Found | |
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 36 | t-Bu-O(CONH-CH ₂ CO | 2-OMe | foam | 688 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.43 (s, 9H), 2.33-2.57 (m, 4H), 2.82-3.12 (m, 8H), 3.17 (dd, J=5, 15 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.93-4.10 (m, 3H), 4.42 (ABq, J=18 Hz, Δv=41 Hz, 2H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 5.50 (br s, 1H), 6.73-6.92 (m, 6H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 7.08-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.35 (d, J=10 Hz, 2H), 7.65 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₈ H ₄₈ N ₆ O ₆ | 68.24 68.44 | 7.23 7.50 | 12.57 12.61 |
| 37 | MeSO ₂ | 2-OMe | foam | 589 (M ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 2.28-2.46 (m, 4H), 2.83 (d, J=7 Hz, 4H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.98-3.04 (m, 4H), 3.26-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.36 (d, J=5 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.84-6.92 (m, 3H), 6.92-7.00 (m, 2H), 7.03-7.09 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.33 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 10.82 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₂ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₄ S | 65.17 64.88 | 6.67 6.72 | 11.88 11.60 |



| Example No. | R | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis | | |
|-------------|--------------------------|---------|-------------------------|---|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | Theory | Found | |
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 38 | Me | 128-129 | 447 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.07 (s, 3H), 2.38-2.78 (m, 3H), 2.8-3.3 (m, 1H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 6.8-7.0 (m, 3H), 7.1-7.4 (m, 7H), 7.68 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₆ H ₃₃ N ₅ O ₂ | 69.77 69.59 | 7.43 7.52 | 15.65 15.65 |
| 39 | n-Bu | foam | 489 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 0.88 (t, J=6 Hz, 3H), 1.1-1.40 (m, 2H), 1.4-1.6 (m, 2H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.2-2.4 (m, 4H), 2.8-3.1 (m, 8H), 3.1-3.4 (m, 3H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.5 (br s, 1H), 6.8-7.0 (m, 3H), 7.0-7.5 (m, 7H), 7.68 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 8.31 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₉ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₂ | 71.13 71.40 | 8.03 8.05 | 14.30 14.41 |
| 40 | n-Hex | foam | 517 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 0.82-0.92 (m, 3H), 1.12-1.36 (m, 6H), 1.40-1.70 (m, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.31-2.61 (m, 3H), 2.80-3.11 (m, 8H), 3.11-3.42 (m, 3H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 6.75-6.98 (m, 3H), 7.08-7.48 (m, 7H), 7.7 (m, 1H), 8.1 (brs, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₄₃ N ₅ O ₂ | 71.92 71.85 | 8.37 8.35 | 13.53 13.59 |
| 41 | (c-hexyl)CH ₂ | foam | 530 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 0.65-1.02 (m, 2H), 1.02-1.36 (m, 3H), 1.36-1.87 (m, 9H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 2.15-3.70 (m, 12H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 6.70-7.03 (m, 4H), 7.03-7.23 (m, 4H), 7.31-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.69 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₂ H ₄₃ N ₅ O ₂ | 72.56 72.46 | 8.18 8.12 | 13.22 13.07 |

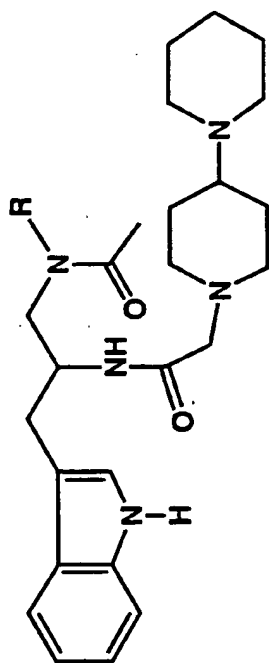
| Example No. | R | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|---------|-----------------------|--|---|----------|-------|-------|
| | | | | | | Theory | Found | |
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 42 | Ph | 183-184 | 509 (M ⁺) | ¹ H DMSO 1.71 (s, 3H), 2.23-2.43 (m, 4H), 2.71-2.94 (m, 4H), 2.94-3.10 (m, 4H), 3.61 (m, 1H), 4.03 (m, 1H), 4.24 (m, 1H), 6.77 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.92-6.99 (m, 3H), 6.99-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.21 (t, J=8 Hz, 2H), 7.24-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.4 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.54 (m, 4H), 10.92 (brs, 1H). | C ₃₁ H ₃₅ N ₅ O ₂ | 73.04 | 6.92 | 13.74 |
| | | | | | | 73.30 | 7.11 | 13.73 |
| 43 | PhCH ₂ CH ₂ | | 537 (M ⁺) | ¹ H DMSO (3:2 mixture of amide rotamers) 1.69 (s, 3/5•3H), 2.00 (s, 2/5•3H), 2.50-2.60 (m, 5H), 2.70-3.05 (m, 5H), 3.05-3.19 (m, 4H), 3.19-3.36 (m, 2H), 3.36-3.64 (m, 2H), 4.32 (m, 1H), 6.76 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, J=8 Hz, 2H), 6.95-7.39 (m, 11H), 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.76 (m, 2/5•1H), 7.92 (m, 3/5•1H), 10.81 (br s, 2/5•1H), 10.85 (br s, 3/5•1H). | C ₃₃ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₂ | 73.71 | 7.31 | 13.02 |
| | | | | | | 73.95 | 7.45 | 13.07 |



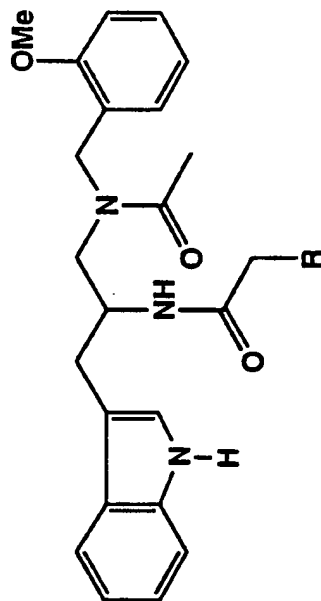
| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|---|-----------|-------|-----------------------|--|---|----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 44 | H | 2-OMe (R) | foam | 517 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.10-2.18 (m, 12H), 2.18-3.18 (m, 14H), 3.61-3.95 (m, 2H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 6.76-6.96 (m, 3H), 7.04-7.44 (m, 5H), 7.42 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 9.13 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₄₃ N ₅ O ₂ | 71.92 71.69 | 8.37 8.25 | 13.53 13.26 |
| 45 | H | 2-OMe (S) | foam | 517 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.13-2.18 (m, 12H), 2.18-3.33 (m, 14H), 3.61-3.96 (m, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 6.80-6.97 (m, 3H), 6.97-7.36 (m, 6H), 7.44 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 9.60 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₄₃ N ₅ O ₂ | 71.92 71.91 | 8.37 8.25 | 13.53 13.42 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|------|-----------|-------|---|--|---|----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 46 | MeCO | H | foam | 530 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 3:1 mixture of amide rotamers 1.21-1.69 (m, 10H), 1.90-2.19 (m, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3/4•3H), 2.10 (s, 1/4•3H), 2.37-2.55 (m, 5H), 2.65-3.18 (m, 6H), 4.02 (dd, J=13 Hz, J=10 Hz, 1H), 4.50 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=52 Hz, 3/4•2H), 4.67 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=228 Hz, 1/4•2H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 6.94-7.44 (m, 10H), 7.65 (d, J=8 Hz, 3/4•1H), 7.53 (d, J=8 Hz, 1/4•1H), 8.08 (br s, 3/4•1H), 8.22 (br s, 1/4•1H). | C ₃₂ H ₄₃ N ₅ O ₂ | 72.56 72.36 | 8.18 8.17 | 13.22 13.12 |
| 47 | MeCO | 2-Cl (RS) | foam | 563 (M ⁺) Exact Mass FAB theory: 564.3105 found: 564.3130 (M ⁺ 1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.17-1.80 (m, 10H), 1.90-2.27 (m, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.59 (m, 5H), 2.67-3.23 (m, 6H), 3.97 (dd, J=10, 15 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (m, 1H), 4.58 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=21 Hz, 2H), 6.95-7.29 (m, 6H), 7.34 (d, J=8 Hz, 2H), 7.42 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₂ H ₄₂ ClN ₅ O ₂ | | | |
| 48 | MeCO | 2-Cl (R) | foam | 563 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.1-1.8 (m, 10H), 1.8-2.3 (m, 4H), 2.04 (s, 3H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 3H), 2.6-2.8 (m, 2H), 2.8-2.9 (m, 2H), 2.9-3.1 (m, 2H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.5-4.7 (m, 3H), 7.0-7.6 (m, 9H), 7.62 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (br s, 1H). | C ₃₂ H ₄₂ ClN ₅ O ₂ | 68.13 68.20 | 7.50 7.60 | 12.41 12.17 |
| 49 | MeCO | 2-Cl (S) | foam | 563 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.3-1.8 (m, 6H), 2.04 (s, 3H), 1.8-2.1 (m, 3H), 2.1-2.3 (m, 3H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 5H), 2.7-2.8 (m, 2H), 2.86 (d, J=2 Hz, 2H), 2.9-3.1 (m, 2H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.5-4.7 (m, 3H), 7.0-7.5 (m, 9H), 7.63 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.38 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₂ H ₄₂ ClN ₅ O ₂ | 68.13 68.40 | 7.50 7.61 | 12.41 12.60 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|------|------------|-------|-------------------------|--|---|----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 50 | MeCO | 2-OMe (RS) | foam | 559 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.30-1.86 (m, 10H), 1.93-2.32 (m, 3H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.45-2.67 (m, 4H), 2.71-3.18 (m, 5H), 2.87 (s, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.99 (dd, J=14 Hz, J=10 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δν=41 Hz, 2H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 6.79-6.93 (m, 3H), 7.06-7.27 (m, 4H), 7.36 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.28 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₅ N ₅ O ₃ | 70.81 70.95 | 8.10 8.05 | 12.51 12.45 |
| 51 | MeCO | 2-OMe (R) | | 559 (M+1 ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 3:2 mixture of amide rotamers, 1.25-1.70 (m, 10H), 1.77-2.00 (m, 2H), 1.95 (s, 3/5•3HH), 2.04 (s, 2/5•3HH), 2.10-2.97 (m, 9H), 3.10-3.65 (m, 3H), 3.72 (s, 2/5•3HH), 3.74 (s, 3/5•3HH), 4.26-4.58 (m, 3H), 6.76-7.12 (m, 6H), 7.13-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.66 (m, 2H), 10.80 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₅ N ₅ O ₃ | 70.81 70.57 | 8.10 8.05 | 12.51 12.39 |
| 52 | MeCO | 2-OMe (S) | | 559 (M+1 ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 3:2 mixt. of amide rotamers, 1.15-1.68 (m, 10H), 1.68-2.20 (m, 3H), 1.95 (s, 3/5•3HH), 2.04 (s, 2/5•3HH), 2.20-3.00 (m, 9H), 3.00-3.65 (m, 3H), 3.74 (s, 2/5•3HH), 3.76 (s, 3/5•3HH), 4.20-4.60 (m, 3H), 6.75-7.15 (m, 6H), 7.15-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.68 (m, 2H), 10.78 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₅ N ₅ O ₃ | 70.81 71.01 | 8.10 8.39 | 12.51 12.63 |



| Example No. | R | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | C | H | N | Analysis, % Theory/Found |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|---------|-----------------------|--|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| 53 | Ph | 140-141 | 515 (M ⁺) | ¹ H DMSO 1.21-1.58 (m, 10H), 1.70 (s, 3H), 1.87 (ABq, J=8 Hz, Δν=20 Hz, 2H), 2.04 (m, 1H), 2.29-2.49 (m, 4H), 2.45-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.63-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.95 (m, 2H), 3.58 (m, 1H), 4.02 (t, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 6.93 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.98-7.11 (m, 2H), 7.17-7.53 (m, 8H), 10.91 (br s, 1H). | C ₃₁ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₂ | 72.20 71.98 | 8.01 8.07 | 13.58 13.53 | |
| 54 | PhCH ₂ CH ₂ | foam | 543 (M ⁺) | ¹ H DMSO (3:2 mixture of amide rotamers) 1.23-1.57 (m, 10H), 1.75-1.97 (m, 2H), 1.84 (s, 3/5•3H), 1.93 (s, 2/5•3H), 2.05 (m, 1H), 2.23-2.47 (m, 4H), 2.50-2.77 (m, 6H), 2.77-2.95 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.36-3.52 (m, 2H), 3.62 (m, 1H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 6.97 (m, 1H), 7.02-7.31 (m, 7H), 7.34 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, J=8 Hz, 3/5H), 7.53-7.67 (m, 2/5•1H+1H), 10.84 (br s, 1H). | C ₃₃ H ₄₅ N ₅ O ₂ | 72.89 72.60 | 8.34 8.29 | 12.88 12.64 | |



| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|--------|--------|-----------------------|---|--|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 55 | Br (R) | foam | 473 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.81 - 2.96 (m, 2H), 3.15 (AB _q , J=4.3 Hz, Δν=14.6 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 2H), 4.06 - 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.38 (AB _q , J=16.7 Hz, Δν=49.0 Hz, 2H), 6.72 - 6.81 (m, 3H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 7.13 - 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.35 - 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.71 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (1H). | C ₂₃ H ₂₆ N ₃ O ₃ Br | 58.48 58.69 | 5.55 5.66 | 8.90 8.94 |
| 56 | PhO | foam | 485 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.00 (s, 3H), 2.86 (dd, J=8, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.01 (dd, J=5, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.20 (dd, J=5, 15 Hz, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 4.04 (dd, J=10, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.34 (AB _q , J=18 Hz, Δν=44 Hz, 2H), 4.44 (AB _q , J=15 Hz, Δν=25 Hz, 2H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 6.70-6.85 (m, 3H), 6.85-7.06 (m, 4H), 7.06-7.45 (m, 6H), 7.54 (m, 1H), 7.71 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₉ H ₃₁ N ₃ O ₄ | 71.73 71.48 | 6.43 6.59 | 8.65 8.46 |

| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | |
|-------------|--|--------|-------------------------|---|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | Theory/Found | C | H N |
| 57 | PhS | foam | 501 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ , 1.92 (s, 3H), 2.76 (dd, J=8, 14 Hz, 1H), 2.92 (dd, J=4, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.06 (dd, J=4, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (s, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.99 (dd, J=8, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.29 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=44 Hz, 2H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 6.65 (m, 3H), 6.85 (d, J=3 Hz, 1H), 7.05-7.37 (m, 9H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.67 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₉ H ₃₁ N ₃ O ₃ S | 69.44 69.55 | 6.23 6.49 | 8.38 8.10 |
| 58 | PhNHCH ₂ CH ₂ NH | foam | 528 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ , 2.11 (s, 3H), 2.72-2.95 (m, 4H), 3.00-3.34 (m, 6H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 4.14 (dd, J=11, 13 Hz, 1H), 4.40 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=63 Hz, 2H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 4.78 (br s, 1H), 6.65-6.84 (m, 6H), 6.95 (d, J=3 Hz, 1H), 7.07-7.35 (m, 6H), 7.67 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.80-7.91 (m, 2H). | C ₃₁ H ₃₇ N ₅ O ₃ | 70.56 70.35 | 7.07 7.03 | 13.27 13.06 |

| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | |
|-------------|----------------|--------|-------------------------|--|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | Theory/Found | C | H N |
| 59 | 1-pyrrolidinyl | foam | 463 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.66-1.74 (m, 4H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 2.47 (m, J=19 Hz, 4H), 2.86-3.17 (m, 5H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 4.00 (dd, J=11, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=46 Hz, 2H), 4.52 (br s, 1H), 6.76-6.83 (m, 2H), 7.08-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.38 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₇ H ₃₆ N ₄ O ₃ | 70.10 70.42 | 7.41 7.29 | 12.11 11.75 |
| 60 | 1-piperidinyl | foam | 476 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.37-1.56 (m, 6H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.30 (br s, 4H), 280-3.19 (m, 5H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.95 (dd, J=11, 13 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=44 Hz, 2H), 4.53 (m, 1H), 6.75-6.88 (m, 3H), 7.04-7.24 (m, 5H), 7.34 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₈ H ₃₆ N ₄ O ₃ | 70.56 70.68 | 7.61 7.70 | 11.58 11.58 |

| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | |
|-------------|----------------------|--------|-----------------------|---|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | Theory/Found | C | H N |
| 61 | 1-hexamethyleneiminy | foam | 490 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.52 (br s, 8H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.54 (br s, 4H), 2.87-3.10 (m, 4H), 3.21 (dd, J=5, 13 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.92 (dd, J=10, 13 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=41 Hz, 2H), 4.53 (m, 1H), 6.73-6.89 (m, 3H), 7.04-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.34 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (m, 1H), 7.66 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₉ H ₃₈ N ₄ O ₃ | 70.99 71.27 | 7.81 7.98 | 11.42 11.39 |
| 62 | 4-morpholiny | foam | 478 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.07 (s, 3H), 2.20-2.29 (m, 2H), 2.31-2.41 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.97 (m, 3H), 3.01-3.13 (m, 2H), 3.46-3.67 (m, 4H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.15 (dd, J=10, 13 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=48 Hz, 2H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 6.77-6.89 (m, 3H), 7.02-7.28 (m, 4H), 7.36 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₇ H ₃₄ N ₄ O ₄ | 67.76 67.54 | 7.16 7.18 | 11.71 11.58 |

| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | |
|-------------|------------------------------------|--------|---|--|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | Theory/Found | C | H N |
| 63 | 1-indolyl | foam | 510 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.85 (s, 3H), 2.85-3.41 (m, 7H), 3.60 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=42 Hz, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 4.00 (dd, J=12, 13 Hz, 1H), 4.38 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=48 Hz, 2H), 4.43-4.48 (m, 1H), 6.32 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (m, 3H), 6.97-7.24 (m, 7H), 7.35 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₃₄ N ₄ O ₃ | 72.92 73.21 | 6.71 6.54 | 10.97 11.03 |
| 64 | 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-4-yl | foam | 524 (M ⁺), 525 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.06 (s, 3H), 2.61-3.28 (m, 9H), 3.48-3.94 (m, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.50 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=36 Hz, 2H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 6.78-6.92 (m, 4H), 6.98-7.26 (m, 8H), 7.34 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₂ H ₃₆ N ₄ O ₃ | 73.26 73.31 | 6.92 6.95 | 10.68 10.43 |

| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|---|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | Theory/Found | C | H |
| 65 | 1-(4-Ph-piperidiny) | foam | 552 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.50-1.91 (m, 4H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.06-2.22 (m, 2H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.64 (br d, J=11 Hz, 1H), 2.80 (br d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 2.86-2.98 (m, 3H), 3.04-3.18 (m, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 4.01 (dd, J=10, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=45 Hz, 2H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 6.76-6.85 (m, 3H), 7.02-7.36 (m, 10H), 7.54 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₄ H ₄₀ N ₄ O ₃ | 73.89 73.69 | 7.30 7.25 | 10.14 10.31 |
| 66 | 1-(4-Me ₂ N-piperidiny) | foam | 519 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.26 (m, 1H), 1.48-1.76 (m, 3H), 1.90-2.11 (m, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 6H), 2.51 (br d, J=13 Hz, 1H), 2.73 (br d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 2.85 (s, 2H), 2.85-3.23 (m, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.94 (dd, J=10, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=43 Hz, 2H), 4.51 (m, 1H), 6.77-6.88 (m, 3H), 7.01-7.28 (m, 4H), 7.35 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₀ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₃ | 69.34 69.58 | 7.95 8.01 | 13.48 13.52 |
| 67 | 1-(4-Ph-Δ ³ -piperidiny) | foam | 550 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.70 (m, 4H), 2.90-3.25 (m, 7H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.95 (dd, J=10, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=38 Hz, 2H), 4.61 (m, 1H), 5.95 (br s, 1H), 6.85 (m, 3H), 7.00-7.54 (m, 11H), 7.67 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₄ H ₃₈ N ₄ O ₃ | 73.06 73.03 | 6.87 6.95 | 9.99 10.03 |
| 68 | 1-(4-AcNH-4-Ph-piperidiny) | foam | 609 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.87-2.50 (m, 7H), 2.00 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 2.60 (m, 1H), 2.87-3.19 (m, 5H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 4.06 (dd, J=10, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv =47 Hz, 2H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 5.43 (br s, 1H), 6.75-6.90 (m, 3H), 7.04-7.48 (m, 10 H), 7.56 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (br s, 1H). | C ₃₆ H ₄₃ N ₅ O ₄ | 70.91 70.68 | 7.11 7.13 | 11.48 11.49 |

| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | |
|-------------|---|--------|-----------------------|---|--|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | Theory/Found | C | H N |
| 69 | 1-(4-(4-Cl-Ph)-piperazinyl) | foam | 587 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.11 (s, 3H), 2.20-2.42 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.58 (m, 2H), 2.82-3.20 (m, 9H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 4.01 (m, 1H), 4.50 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=42 Hz, 2H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 6.68-6.90 (m, 5H), 7.04-7.32 (m, 6H), 7.35 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (m, 1H), 7.66 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₈ N ₅ O ₃ Cl | 67.39 67.10 | 6.51 6.77 | 11.91 12.11 |
| 70 | 1-(4-(3-CF ₃ -Ph)-piperazinyl) | foam | 621 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.28-2.42 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.56 (m, 2H), 2.84-3.20 (m, 9H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.01 (m, 1H), 4.49 (ABq, J=18 Hz, Δv=42 Hz, 2H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 6.76-6.90 (m, 3H), 6.90-7.27 (m, 7H), 7.28-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.66 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₄ H ₃₈ N ₅ O ₃ F ₃ | 65.69 65.47 | 6.16 6.28 | 11.27 11.34 |

- 70 -

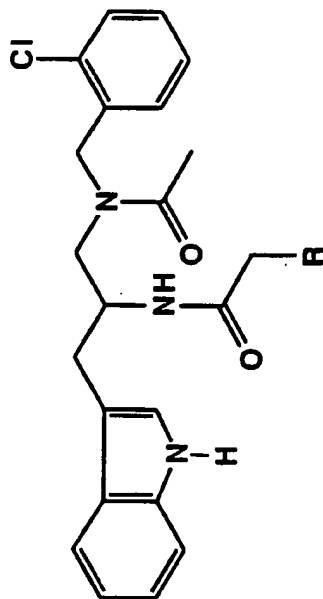
| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|----------------------------|---|--|-------------|-------|---|
| | | | | | | Theory | Found | |
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 71 | 1-(4-Me-piperazinyl) | foam | 492 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.11-2.52 (m, 11H), 2.82-2.97 (m, 3H), 2.99-3.15 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.01 (dd, J=11, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.45 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δν=46 Hz, 2H), 4.51 (m, 1H), 6.76-6.88 (m, 3H), 7.02-7.24 (m, 4H), 7.34 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₈ H ₃₇ N ₅ O ₃ Exact Mass Data (M+1) Calc'd: 492.2975 Meas: 492.2977 | | | |

| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|--------|-------------------------|---|---|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 73 | 1-(4-i-Pr-piperazinyl) | foam | 519 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.07 (br d, J=6 Hz, 6H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.20-2.80 (m, 9H), 2.83-3.16 (m, 5H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.00 (dd, J=10, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (ABq, J=8 Hz, Δv=42 Hz, 2H), 4.53 (m, 1H), 6.73-6.94 (m, 3H), 6.94-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.30-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.65 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₀ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₃ | 69.34 69.60 | 7.95 8.09 | 13.48 13.49 |
| 74 | 1-(4-cyclohexyl-piperazinyl) (RS) | foam | 559 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.05-1.34 (m, 6H), 1.55-1.95 (m, 4H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.20-2.60 (m, 9H), 2.90 (s, 2H), 2.85-3.16 (m, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.02 (dd, J=11, 13 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=44 Hz, 2H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 6.77-6.88 (m, 3H), 7.05-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.31-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.66 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₅ N ₅ O ₃ | 70.81 71.10 | 8.10 8.28 | 12.51 12.53 |
| 75 | 1-(4-cyclohexyl-piperazinyl) (R) | foam | 560 (M ⁺ +) | CDCl ₃ 1.09-1.28 (m, 5H), 1.64 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 1.80-1.89 (m, 4H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.24-2.62 (m, 9H), 2.90 (s, 2H), 2.95 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 3.02 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 3.12 (dd, J=5, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.01 (dd, J=10, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=43 Hz, 2H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 6.79-6.87 (m, 3H), 7.05-7.24 (m, 4H), 7.34-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.67 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₅ N ₅ O ₃ | 70.81 70.71 | 8.10 8.21 | 12.51 12.42 |
| 76 | 1-(4-cyclohexyl-piperazinyl) (S) | foam | 559 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.05-1.31 (m, 5H), 1.64 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.90 (m, 4H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.24-2.52 (m, 9H), 2.87 (s, 2H), 2.95 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 3.01 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 3.12 (dd, J=5, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.99 (dd, J=10, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=43 Hz, 2H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 6.75-6.90 (m, 3H), 7.05-7.24 (m, 4H), 7.34-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.67 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₅ N ₅ O ₃ | 70.81 70.99 | 8.10 8.27 | 12.51 12.76 |

| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|--------|---|---|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | Theory/Found | C | H |
| 77 | 1-(4-PhCH ₂ -piperazinyl) | foam | 568 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.16-2.62 (m, 8H), 2.82-2.97 (m, 3H), 2.99-3.18 (m, 2H), 3.41-3.62 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 4.02 (dd, J=10, 13 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (ABq, J=18 Hz, Δv=48 Hz, 2H), 4.53 (m, 1H), 6.76-6.88 (m, 3H), 7.06 (d, J=3 Hz, 1H), 7.06-7.45 (m, 10H), 7.68 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₄ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.93 72.15 | 7.28 7.97 | 12.34 12.56 |
| 78 | 1-(4-(2-pyrimidinyl)-piperazinyl) | foam | 555 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.11 (s, 3H), 2.28-2.55 (m, 4H), 2.88-3.12 (m, 5H), 3.56-3.86 (m, 4H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.02 (m, 1H), 4.47 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=41 Hz, 2H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 6.50 (br s, 1H), 6.76-6.86 (m, 3H), 7.04-7.28 (m, 4H), 7.36 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (br s, 1H), 7.67 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (br s, 1H), 8.30 (d, J=5 Hz, 2H) | C ₃₁ H ₃₇ N ₇ O ₃ | 67.01 66.90 | 6.71 6.85 | 17.64 17.43 |
| 79 | 1-(4-MeCO-piperazinyl) | foam | 519 (M ⁺), 520 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.04 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.16-2.48 (m, 4H), 2.86-3.11 (m, 4H), 3.21-3.65 (m, 5H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 4.04 (m, 1H), 4.46 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=26 Hz, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 6.76-6.86 (m, 3H), 7.02-7.28 (m, 4H), 7.36 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (br s, 1H), 7.66 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₉ H ₃₇ N ₅ O ₄ | 67.03 66.81 | 7.18 7.20 | 13.48 13.30 |

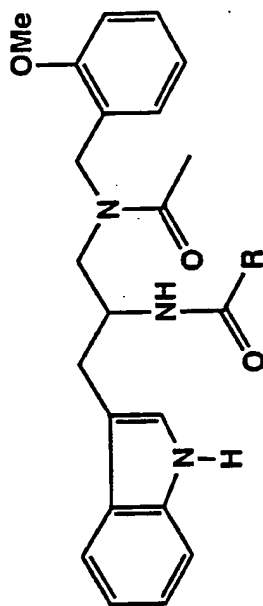
| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | |
|-------------|-------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|---|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | Theory | Found | |
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 80 | 1-(4-EtO(CO)-piperazinyl) | foam | 549 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.23 (t, J=7 Hz, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.12-2.40 (m, 4H), 2.86-2.97 (m, 3H), 2.98-3.12 (m, 2H), 3.22-3.49 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.03 (m, 1H), 4.11 (q, J=7 Hz, 2H), 4.44 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=45 Hz, 2H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 6.76-6.86 (m, 3H), 7.04-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.34 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (br s, 1H), 7.66 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₀ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₆ | 65.55 65.29 | 7.15 7.19 | 12.74 12.59 |
| 81 | (2-pyridyl)CH ₂ NH | foam | 499 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.91 (m, 1H), 3.00-3.16 (m, 2H), 3.30 (s, 2H), 3.65-3.88 (m, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.01 (dd, J=10, 16 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=53 Hz, 2H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 6.74-6.86 (m, 2H), 7.02-7.28 (m, 7H), 7.34 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.72 (m, 3H), 8.06 (br s, 1H), 8.55 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H) | C ₂₉ H ₃₃ N ₅ O ₃ | 69.72 69.75 | 6.66 6.84 | 14.02 13.88 |
| 82 | (3-pyridyl)CH ₂ NH | foam | 499 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.90 (dd, J=8, 15 Hz, 1H), 2.97-3.10 (m, 2H), 3.24 (s, 2H), 3.69 (ABq, J=14 Hz, Δv=25 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 4.04 (dd, J=13, 16 Hz, 1H), 4.45 (ABq, J=18 Hz, Δv=53 Hz, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 6.74-6.87 (m, 3H), 7.04 (d, J=4 Hz, 1H), 7.08-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.35 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.70 (m, 2H), 8.12 (br s, 1H), 8.48-8.52 (m, 2H) | C ₂₉ H ₃₃ N ₅ O ₃ | 69.72 69.51 | 6.66 6.79 | 14.02 13.90 |

| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | |
|-------------|-------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|---|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | Theory | Found | |
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 83 | (4-pyridyl)CH ₂ NH | foam | 499 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.84-3.10 (m, 3H), 3.20 (s, 2H), 3.65 (ABq, J=14 Hz, Δv=25 Hz, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 4.08 (dd, J=12, 15 Hz, 1H), 4.40 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=51 Hz, 2H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 6.73-6.84 (m, 3H), 7.00 (d, J=3 Hz, 1H), 7.08-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.32 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (br s, 1H), 8.51 (d, J=7 Hz, 2H) | C ₂₉ H ₃₃ N ₅ O ₃ | 69.72 69.99 | 6.66 6.77 | 14.02 13.79 |
| 84 | PhNHCOCH ₂ NH | foam | 541 (M ⁺) | ¹ H DMSO (3:2 mixture of amide rotamers) 1.95 (s, 3/5•3H), 2.20 (s, 2/5•3H), 2.75-2.93 (m, 2H), 3.07-3.17 (m, 2H), 3.17-3.30 (m, 3H), 3.39 (m, 1H), 3.53 (m, 1H), 3.67 (s, 2/5•3H), 3.72 (s, 3/5•3H), 4.25-4.61 (m, 3H), 6.77-6.87 (m, 2H), 6.87-7.09 (m, 4H), 7.12 (m, 1H), 7.14-7.36 (m, 4H), 7.55 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (t, J=8 Hz, 2H), 7.91 (d, J=9 Hz, 3/5•1H), 8.05 (d, J=9 Hz, 2/5•1H), 9.92 (br s, 0.4H), 9.94 (br s, 0.6 H), 10.78 (br s, 0.6H), 10.80 (br s, 0.4H). | C ₃₁ H ₃₅ N ₅ O ₄ | 68.74 68.51 | 6.51 6.56 | 12.93 12.78 |



| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|----------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|---|---|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 86 | 1-(4-i-Pr-piperazinyl) (R) | foam | 523 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 0.9-1.1 (m, 6H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.1-2.5 (m, 11H), 2.8-3.1 (m, 3H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5-4.7 (m, 2H), 6.9-7.4 (m, 9H), 7.63 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (br s, 1H). | C ₂₉ H ₃₈ ClN ₅ O ₂ | 66.46 66.72 | 7.31 7.33 | 13.36 13.30 |
| 87 | 1-(4-cyclohexyl-piperazinyl) (R) | foam | 563 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.0-1.4 (m, 6H), 1.6 (m, 1H), 1.7-1.9 (m, 4H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.1-2.6 (m, 9H), 2.8-3.1 (m, 4H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.5-4.7 (m, 3H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 9H), 7.63 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (br s, 1H). | C ₃₂ H ₄₂ ClN ₅ O ₂ | 68.13 67.93 | 7.50 7.53 | 12.41 12.43 |

- 76 -

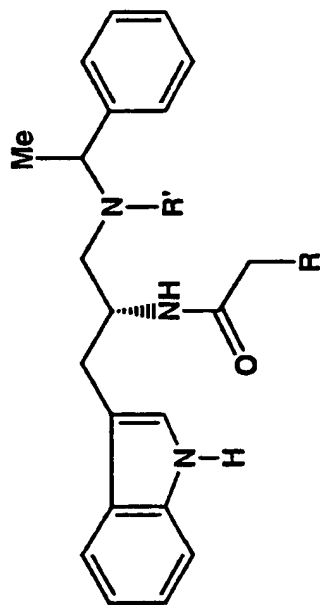


| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|---|--------|-----------------------|--|---|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 88 | Ph | foam | 455 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.81-2.94 (m, 2H), 3.32 (dd, J=5, 15 Hz, 1H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 4.21 (dd, J=13, 15 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (ABq, J=15 Hz, Δv=43 Hz, 2H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 6.61-6.80 (m, 3H), 7.00 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H), 7.10-7.50 (m, 7H), 7.70 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J=6 Hz, 2H), 7.96 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₈ H ₂₉ N ₃ O ₃ | 73.82 73.86 | 6.42 6.44 | 9.22 9.36 |
| 89 | Ph(CH ₂) ₂ (RS) | foam | 483 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.45 (t, J=9 Hz, 2H), 2.72-3.12 (m, 5H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 4.01 (dd, J=12, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=60 Hz, 2H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 6.58 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 6.66-6.81 (m, 3H), 6.88 (d, J=3 Hz, 1H), 7.09-7.38 (m, 9H), 7.68 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₀ H ₃₃ N ₃ O ₃ | 74.51 74.81 | 6.88 7.06 | 8.69 8.39 |

| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|---|---|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| | | | | | | Theory/Found | C | H N |
| 90 | Ph(CH ₂) ₂ (R) | foam | 283 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.46 (t, J=8 Hz, 2H), 2.70-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.96 (t, J=8 Hz, 2H), 3.10 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 4.03 (m, 1H), 4.24 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 4.33-4.50 (m, 2H), 6.60-6.86 (m, 4H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 7.05-7.40 (m, 9H), 7.69 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (s, 1H) | C ₃₀ H ₃₃ N ₃ O ₃ | 74.51 74.30 | 6.88 6.66 | 8.69 8.46 |
| 91 | Ph(CH ₂) ₂ (S) | foam | 483 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 2.04 (s, 3H), 2.45 (t, J=8 Hz, 2H), 2.73-2.89 (m, 2H), 2.96 (t, J=8 Hz, 2H), 3.06 (dd, J=4, 10 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 4.03 (m, 1H), 4.20-4.50 (m, 3H), 6.58-6.88 (m, 4H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 7.07-7.40 (m, 9H), 7.69 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (s, 1H) | C ₃₀ H ₃₃ N ₃ O ₃ | 74.51 74.60 | 6.88 6.96 | 8.69 8.70 |
| 92 | PhCH ₂ O (R) | foam | 485 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.83 (dd, J=7, 15 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (dd, J=3, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.10 (dd, J=3, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.96 (m, 1H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.26 (m, 1H), 4.72 (s, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 5.68 (m, 1H), 6.68-6.83 (m, 2H), 6.97 (m, 1H), 7.07-7.46 (m, 10H), 7.66 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H) | C ₂₉ H ₃₁ N ₃ O ₄ | 71.73 71.61 | 6.43 6.21 | 8.65 8.67 |

| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|--|--------|-----------------------|--|---|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 93 | PhCH ₂ O (S) | oil | 485 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.70-2.10 (m, 3H), 2.75-3.00 (m, 2H), 3.10 (m, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 4.61 (s, 1H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 5.73 (m, 1H), 6.66-6.85 (m, 2H), 6.95 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.50 (m, 10H), 7.66 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (br s, 1H). | C ₂₉ H ₃₁ N ₃ O ₄ | 71.73 71.90 | 6.43 6.60 | 8.65 8.51 |
| 94 | Ph(CH ₂) ₃ | foam | 497 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.88-2.00 (m, 2H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.13-2.23 (m, 2H), 2.61 (t, J=8 Hz, 2H), 2.78-2.92 (m, 2H), 3.12 (dd, J=4, 9 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 4.10 (dd, J=7, 9 Hz, 1H), 4.40 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δν=56 Hz, 2H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 6.61 (br s, 1H), 6.67-6.81 (m, 3H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 7.04-7.36 (m, 9H), 7.70 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₃₅ N ₃ O ₃ | 74.82 74.58 | 7.09 7.13 | 8.44 8.32 |
| 95 | PhCO(CH ₂) ₂ (RS) | foam | 511 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.57 (t, J=7 Hz, 2H), 2.79-2.89 (m, 2H), 3.11 (dd, J=6, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.21-3.45 (m, 2H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 4.09 (dd, J=12, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.38 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δν=75 Hz, 2H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 6.71-6.79 (m, 4H), 7.01 (d, J=3 Hz, 1H), 7.09-7.22 (m, 3H), 7.34 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (t, J=8 Hz, 2H), 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.70 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J=8 Hz, 3H) | C ₃₁ H ₃₃ N ₃ O ₄ | 72.78 72.71 | 6.50 6.38 | 8.21 7.95 |

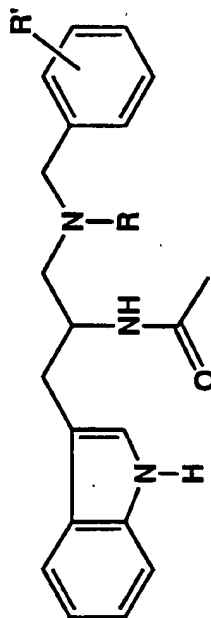
| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|--|--------|--------------------------|---|---|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 96 | PhCO(CH ₂) ₂ (R) | oil | 511 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 2.19 (s, 3H), 2.58 (t, J=4 Hz, 1H), 2.80-2.93 (m, 2H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.46 (m, 3H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 4.26 (m, 1H), 4.33-4.60 (m, 2H), 6.66-6.86 (m, 4H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 7.06-7.23 (m, 3H), 7.30 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.43-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.58 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, J=8 Hz, 2H), 8.12 (s, 1H). | C ₃₁ H ₃₃ N ₃ O ₄ | 72.78 72.84 | 6.50 6.61 | 8.21 8.22 |
| 97 | PhCO(CH ₂) ₂ (S) | oil | 511 (M ⁺) | ¹ H DMSO (4:3 mixture of amide rotamers) 1.70 (s, 4/7 · 1H), 1.77 (s, 3/7 · 1H), 1.92 (s, 4/7 · 3H), 2.00 (s, 3/7 · 3H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.60-2.80 (m, 2H), 3.10-3.25 (m, 3H), 3.50 (m, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3/7 · 3H), 3.72 (s, 4/7 · 3H), 4.25-4.60 (m, 3H), 6.75-7.35 (m, 8H), 7.45-7.70 (m, 4H), 7.74 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.80-8.00 (m, 2H), 10.77 (m, 1H). | C ₃₁ H ₃₃ N ₃ O ₄ | 72.78 72.86 | 6.50 6.50 | 8.21 8.17 |
| 98 | PhCO(CH ₂) ₃ | foam | 525 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.00-2.11 (m, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 2.25 (t, J=7 Hz, 2H), 2.76-2.91 (m, 2H), 2.98-3.16 (m, 3H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 4.04 (dd, J=11, 13 Hz, 1H), 4.38 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δν=54 Hz, 2H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 6.60-6.81 (m, 4H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 7.08-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.34 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (t, J=9 Hz, 2H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.70 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J=8 Hz, 2H), 8.01 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₂ H ₃₅ N ₃ O ₄ | 73.12 72.86 | 6.71 6.66 | 7.99 7.73 |



| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|-----------|------|-------|--------------------------|---|---|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 99 | H (RS) | MeCO | foam | 377 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.42 (d, J=8 Hz, 3H), 1.92 (s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.53 (dd, J=8, 14 Hz, 1H), 2.85-3.05 (m, 2H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 3.81 (dd, J=10, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.94 (q, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (m, 1H), 6.82-7.27 (m, 7H), 7.27-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.54 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₃ H ₂₇ N ₃ O ₂ | 73.18 73.35 | 7.21 7.46 | 11.13 10.90 |
| 100 | H (RR) | MeCO | foam | 377 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.38 (d, J=8 Hz, 3H), 1.93 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.68 (dd, J=8, 14 Hz, 1H), 2.74 (dd, J=4, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.20 (dd, J=4, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (dd, J=10, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.37 (m, 1H), 4.92 (m, 1H), 6.78-7.27 (m Hz, 9H), 7.37 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₃ H ₂₇ N ₃ O ₂ | 73.18 73.39 | 7.21 7.33 | 11.13 10.96 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|--|------|-------|-----------------------|--|---|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 101 | 1-(4-(1-piperidinyl)-piperidinyl) (RS) | H | foam | 501 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.32 (d, J=7 Hz, 3H), 1.15-1.91 (m, 11H), 1.91-2.23 (m, 3H), 2.30-2.60 (m, 6H), 2.65 (dd, J=6, 14 Hz, 1H), 2.72-2.94 (m, 4H), 3.01 (dd, J=6, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (q, J=7 Hz, 1H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 6.95 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.03-7.42 (m, 9H), 7.64 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₄₃ N ₅ O | 74.21 74.50 | 8.64 8.49 | 13.96 13.94 |
| 102 | 1-(4-(1-piperidinyl)-piperidinyl) (RR) | H | foam | 501 (M ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 1.23 (d, J=6 Hz, 3H), 1.12-1.70 (m, 11H), 1.89-2.01 (m, 2H), 2.01-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.23-2.43 (m, 5H), 2.62 (m, 1H), 2.72 (m, 1H), 2.75 (ABq, J=15 Hz, Δν=30 Hz, 2H), 2.83 (dd, J=8, 14 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (dd, J=6, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.66 (q, J=6 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (m, 1H), 6.95 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.99-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.41 (m, 6H), 7.49 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 10.78 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₄₃ N ₅ O | 74.21 73.93 | 8.64 8.65 | 13.96 13.89 |
| 103 | 1-(4-(1-piperidinyl)-piperidinyl) (RS) | MeCO | foam | 543 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.29-1.88 (m, 12H), 1.88-2.08 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.21 (m, 1H), 2.36-2.62 (m, 6H), 2.62-2.88 (m, 4H), 2.96 (dd, J=6, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.28 (dd, J=6, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (dd, J=10, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (m, 1H), 4.98 (m, 1H), 6.86-7.45 (m, 9H), 7.48-7.69 (m, 2H), 8.10 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₅ N ₅ O ₂ | 72.89 73.13 | 8.34 8.27 | 12.88 12.91 |

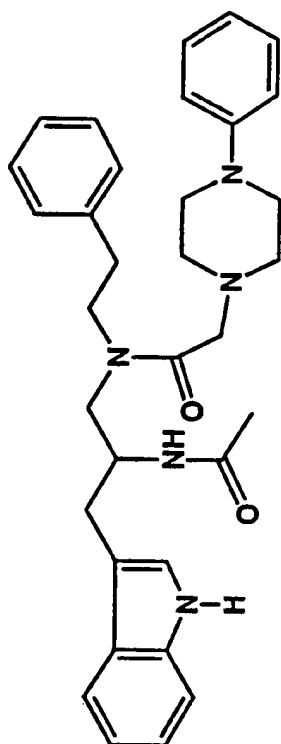
| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|--|------|-------|-----------------------|---|---|--------------------------|------|-------|
| 104 | 1-(4-(1-piperidinyl)-piperidinyl) (RR) | MeCO | foam | 543 (M ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 2:1 mixture of amide rotamers 1.19-1.84 (m, 12H), 1.84-2.16 (m, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 2.32-2.52 (m, 5H), 2.57-3.00 (m, 6H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.79 (dd, J=11, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.28 (m, 1H), 5.04 (m, 2/3•1H), 5.49 (m, 1/3•1H), 6.89-7.15 (m, 5H), 7.15-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.32 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 8.41 (m, 1H), 10.77 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₅ N ₅ O ₂ | C | H | N |
| | | | | | | | 72.89 | 8.34 | 12.88 |
| | | | | | | | 72.65 | 8.14 | 12.71 |



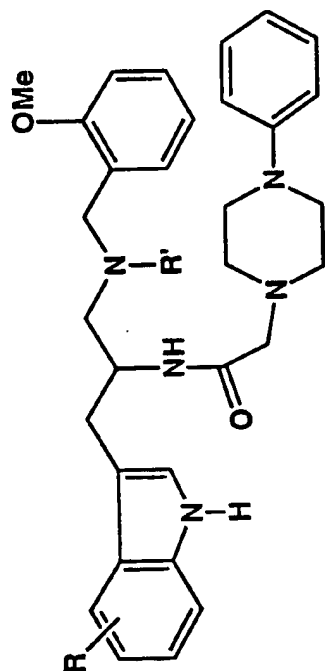
| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|---|-------|-------|-----------------------|---|---|--------------------------|------|-------|
| 105 | H | 2-OMe | foam | 351 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.97 (s, 3H), 2.38 (m, 1H), 2.73 (dd, J=6, 12 Hz, 1H), 2.82 (dd, J=6, 12 Hz, 1H), 2.97 (dd, J=8, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.10 (dd, J=6, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.75-3.94 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 6.34 (br d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.77-6.95 (m, 2H), 7.01 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.07-7.33 (m, 4H), 7.37 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₁ H ₂₅ N ₃ O ₂ | C | H | N |
| | | | | | | | 71.77 | 7.17 | 11.96 |
| | | | | | | | 71.48 | 6.90 | 12.09 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|--|-------|---------|-----------------------|---|---|------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 106 | MeCO | 2-OMe | 147-148 | 393 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ /DMSO-d ₆ 1.95 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 2.81 (dd, J=8, 16 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (dd, J=4, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.99 (t, J=10 Hz, 1H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 4.37 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δν=58 Hz, 2H), 7.65-7.82 (m, 4H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 7.01-7.22 (m, 3H), 7.37 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 9.19 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₃ H ₂₇ N ₃ O ₃ | 70.21 69.93 | 6.92 7.06 | 10.68 10.58 |
| 107 | 1-(4-Ph-piperazinyl) CH ₂ CO | 2-OMe | foam | 553 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.93 (s, 3H), 2.72-2.98 (m, 6H), 3.08 (dd, J=6, 15 Hz, 1H), 3.18-3.52 (m, 6H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 4.02 (t, J=13 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (d, J=16 Hz, 1H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 4.64 (d, J=16 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.66-6.95 (m, 6H), 7.00 (d, J=3 Hz, 1H), 7.04-7.30 (m, 5H), 7.36 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.58 71.33 | 7.10 7.09 | 12.65 12.51 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|--|------|-------|----------------|--|---|------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 108 | 1-(4-(1-piperidinyl)-piperidinyl)-CH ₂ CO | H | foam | 530 (M+) 1) | CDCl ₃ 2:1 mixture of amide rotamers 1.24-1.89 (m, 10H), 1.90 (s, 2/3•3H), 1.96 (s, 1/3•3H), 1.92-2.10 (m, 2H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.42-2.53 (m, 2H), 2.62-2.94 (m, 5H), 3.01-3.23 (m, 3H), 3.57 (dd, J=12, 14 Hz, 1/3•1H), 4.06 (dd, J=12, 15 Hz, 2/3•1H), 4.43 (br s, 2/3•1H), 4.57 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=169 Hz, 2/3•2H), 4.58 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=273 Hz, 1/3•2H), 4.63 (br s, 1/3•1H), 6.38 (d, J=8 Hz, 2/3•1H), 6.73 (d, J=8 Hz, 1/3•1H), 6.84-6.98 (m, 2H), 7.05-7.30 (m, 6H), 7.34 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J=8 Hz, 1/3•1H), 7.66 (d, J=8 Hz, 2/3•1H), 7.99 (br s, 2/3•1H), 8.13 (br s, 1/3•1H) | C ₃₂ H ₄₃ N ₅ O ₂ | 72.56 72.29 | 8.18 8.04 | 13.22 13.21 |
| 109 | 1-(4-(1-piperidinyl)-piperidinyl)-CH ₂ CO | 2-Cl | foam | 563 (M+) | CDCl ₃ 3:1 mixture of amide rotamers 1.38-1.86 (m, 11H), 1.93 (s, 3/4•3H), 1.98 (s, 1/4•3H), 1.86-2.12 (m, 2H), 2.18-2.73 (m, 5H), 2.77-2.98 (m, 3H), 2.99-3.19 (m, 3H), 3.57 (dd, J=12, 14 Hz, 1/4•1H), 4.10 (dd, J=12, 14 Hz, 3/4•1H), 4.41 (m, 3/4•1H), 4.65 (m, 1/4•1H), 4.66 (ABq, J=18 Hz, Δv=107 Hz, 3/4•2H), 4.72 (ABq, J=15 Hz, Δv=157 Hz, 1/4•2H), 6.40 (br d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (br s, 1H), 7.06-7.40 (m, 6H), 7.55 (d, J=8 Hz, 1/4•1H), 7.64 (d, J=8 Hz, 3/4•1H), 8.04 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₂ H ₄₂ ClN ₅ O ₂ | 68.13 66.92 | 7.50 7.48 | 12.41 12.32 |

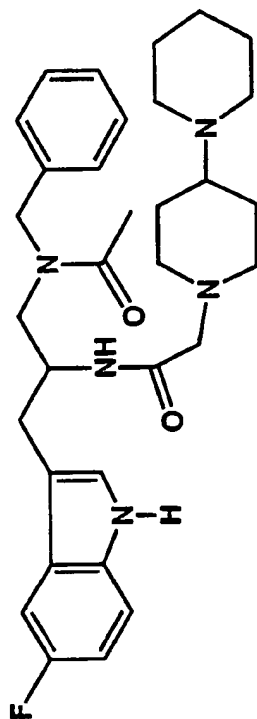


| Example No. | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|-------|----------|--|---|------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | C | H | N |
| 110 | foam | 537 (M+) | ¹ H DMSO (3:2 mixture of amide rotomers) 1.79 (s, 3/5•3H), 1.81 (s, 2/5•3H), 2.25-2.46 (m, 4H), 2.59-3.21 (m, 10H), 3.23-3.67 (m, 4H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 6.76 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, J=8 Hz, 2H), 6.94-7.40 (m, 11H), 7.60 (m, 1H), 7.81-8.05 (m, 1H), 10.81 (br s, 2/5•1H), 10.84 (br s, 3/5•1H). | C ₃₃ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₂ | 73.71 73.64 | 7.31 7.33 | 13.02 13.08 |

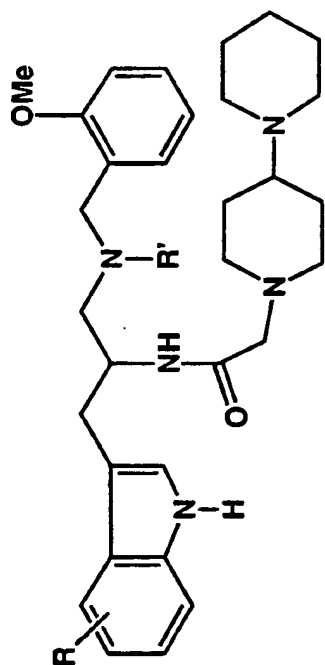


| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------|-------|----------------------------------|--|--|------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 111 | 5-Br | H | oil | 590, 592 (M+1) for Br iso-topes) | CDCl ₃ 2.33-2.45 (m, 2H), 2.45-2.53 (m, 2H), 2.80-3.10 (m, 11H), 3.75 (s, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.94 (d, J=4 Hz, 2H), 6.80-6.96 (m, 6H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 7.20-7.36 (m, 5H), 7.40 (m, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₃₆ N ₅ O ₂ Br | 63.05 63.21 | 6.14 6.21 | 11.86 11.59 |
| 112 | 5-OCH ₂ Ph | H | oil | 617 (M ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 2.30-2.65 (m, 8H), 2.80-3.15 (m, 8H), 3.31 (s, 1H), 3.64 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 6.65-6.95 (m, 6H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 7.10-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.25-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.43 (d, J=9 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 10.70 (s, 1H) | C ₃₈ H ₄₃ N ₅ O ₃ | 73.88 74.09 | 7.02 7.03 | 11.34 11.31 |
| 113 | 1-Me | MeCO | oil | 567 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.11 (s, 3H), 2.36-2.60 (m, 3H), 2.85-3.20 (m, 10H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.97 (br s, 1H), 4.36-4.60 (m, 3H), 6.78-7.00 (m, 7H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 7.20-7.35 (m, 6H), 7.66 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H) | C ₃₄ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.93 71.69 | 7.28 7.36 | 12.34 12.28 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------|---------|---|---|--|------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 114 | 6-Me | MeCO | oil | FD-MS 567 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 2.10(s, 3H), 2.10(m, 1H), 2.40-2.70(m, 7H), 2.90-3.10(m, 7H), 3.16(dd, J=4, 13 Hz, 1H), 3.78(s, 3H), 3.97(m, 1H), 4.40-4.70(m, 3H), 6.80-7.10(m, 8H), 7.16(s, 1H), 7.20-7.40(m, 3H), 7.45(m, 1H), 7.54(d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.94(m, 1H). | C ₃₄ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.93 71.72 | 7.28 6.99 | 12.34 12.10 |
| 115 | 7-Me | MeCO | foam | 567 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 2.08(s, 3H), 2.35-2.53(m, 7H), 2.88-3.15(m, 10H), 3.76(s, 3H), 4.48(ABq, J=17.1 Hz, Δν=41.2 Hz, 2H), 4.65(m, 1H), 6.78-6.90(m, 6H), 6.96-7.08(m, 3H), 7.22(m, 3H), 7.40(m, 1H), 7.50(d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.95(s, 1H). | C ₃₄ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.93 71.82 | 7.28 7.31 | 12.34 12.32 |
| 116 | 5-Br | MeCO | 124-126 | 631, 633 (M ⁺ s for Br isotopes) | CDCl ₃ 2.12(s, 3H), 2.40-2.66(m, 4H), 2.83-3.20(m, 9H), 3.80(s, 3H), 3.96(m, 1H), 4.43-4.60(m, 3H), 6.83-6.96(m, 6H), 7.10(s, 1H), 7.20-7.33(m, 5H), 7.46(br s, 1H), 7.75(s, 1H), 8.44(s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₈ N ₅ O ₃ Br | 62.66 62.92 | 6.05 6.04 | 11.07 11.25 |
| 117 | 5-OMe | MeCO | oil | 583 (M ⁺) Exact Mass FAB (M+1) theory: 584.3237 found: 584.3214 | DMSO-d6 1:1 mixture of amide rotamers 1.86(s, 1/2•3H), 1.94(s, 1/2•3H), 2.23-2.43(m, 4H), 2.73-2.93(m, 4H), 2.93-3.10(m, 4H), 3.16(m, 1H), 3.56(m, 1H), 3.66(s, 1/2•3H), 3.69(s, 1/2•3H), 3.71(s, 1/2•3H), 3.72(s, 1/2•3H), 4.23-4.60(m, 3H), 6.66-7.00(m, 7H), 7.08(s, 2H), 7.15-7.26(m, 4H), 7.59(d, J=8 Hz, 1/2•1H), 7.77(d, J=8 Hz, 1/2•1H), 10.65(s, 1H) | C ₃₄ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₄ | | | |
| 118 | 5-OCH ₂ Ph | MeCO | oil | 660 (M+1 ⁺) | DMSO-d6 3:2 mixture of amide rotamers 1.94(s, 3/5•3H), 2.04(s, 2/5•3H), 2.23-2.56(m, 5H), 2.66-2.93(m, 4H), 2.93-3.13(m, 3H), 3.30-3.50(m, 3H), 3.58(m, 1H), 3.68(s, 2/5•3H), 3.70(s, 3/5•3H), 4.24-4.60(m, 3H), 6.70-7.00(m, 7H), 7.06(s, 1H), 7.13-7.50(m, 10H), 7.55(d, J=8 Hz, 3/5•1H), 7.66(d, J=8 Hz, 2/5•1H), 10.70(s, 1H) | C ₄₀ H ₄₅ N ₅ O ₄ | 72.81 72.58 | 6.87 6.85 | 10.61 10.37 |



| Example No. | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|-------|----------|---|--|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | C | H | N |
| 119 | foam | 548 (M+) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.30-1.72 (m, 10H), 1.96-2.24 (m, 6H), 2.41-2.56 (m, 5H), 2.70-2.77 (m, 1H), 2.85 (s, 2H), 2.87-3.00 (m, 2H), 3.16 (dd, J=4.7, 13.8 Hz, 1H), 4.00 (dd, J=10.1, 13.8 Hz, 1H), 4.48-4.57 (m, 1H), 4.55 (ABq, J=17.0 Hz, Δν=47.7 Hz, 2H), 6.93 (m, 1H), 7.08-7.16 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.41 (m, 6H), 8.27 (s, 1H). | C ₃₂ H ₄₂ FN ₃ O ₂ | 70.17 69.94 | 7.73 7.80 | 12.79 12.74 |



| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|------|----|-------|---------------------------------|--|---|------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 120 | 5-Br | H | oil | 596, 598 (M+1) for Br iso-topes | DMSO-d ₆ 1.20-1.56 (m, 12H), 1.75-2.00 (m, 2H), 2.20-2.40 (m, 7H), 2.60-2.80 (m, 3H), 2.85 (d, J=6 Hz, 2H), 3.63 (br s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 6.83-6.93 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.23 (m, 3H), 7.23-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.45 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 11.10 (s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₄₂ BrN ₅ O ₂ | 62.41 62.63 | 7.10 6.96 | 11.74 12.01 |

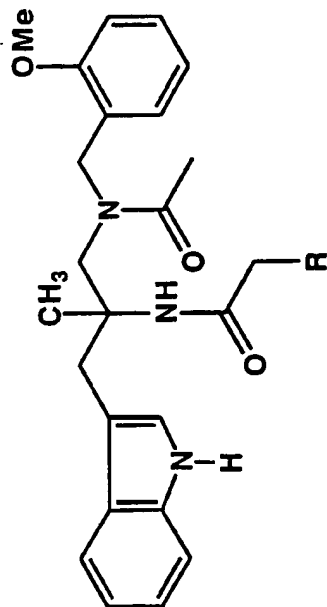
| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------|-------|-------------------------|--|--|------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 121 | 5-OMe | H | oil | 547 (M ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 1.20-1.70 (m, 11H), 1.66-2.20 (m, 4H), 2.20-2.43 (m, 4H), 2.43-2.65 (m, 3H), 2.65-2.90 (m, 4H), 3.61 (s, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 4.13 (m, 1H), 6.70 (m, 1H), 6.80-7.00 (m, 2H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 7.10-7.40 (m, 3H), 7.45 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 10.65 (s, 1H) | C ₃₂ H ₄₅ N ₅ O ₃ | 70.17 70.29 | 8.28 8.09 | 12.79 12.56 |
| 122 | 5-OCH ₂ Ph | H | oil | 624 (M+1 ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 1.20-1.33 (m, 11H), 1.80-2.10 (m, 4H), 2.25-2.40 (m, 5H), 2.50-2.60 (m, 3H), 2.65-2.90 (m, 6H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 4.08 (m, 1H), 6.77 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 6.80-7.00 (m, 2H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 7.13-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.25-7.50 (m, 7H), 10.70 (s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₉ N ₅ O ₃ | 73.16 73.45 | 7.92 7.92 | 11.23 11.14 |
| 123 | 6-F | H | foam | 536 (M+1) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.22-1.78 (m, 12H), 1.95-2.15 (m, 3H), 2.43-2.57 (m, 4H), 2.69-3.08 (m, 7H), 3.74-3.88 (m, 5H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 6.85-7.13 (m, 5H), 7.21-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.33 (d, J=4.9 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (m, 1H), 8.25 (s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₄₂ FN ₅ O ₂ | 71.17 70.89 | 8.26 8.26 | 12.21 11.91 |
| 124 | 1-Me | MeCO | oil | 573 (M ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 3:2 mixture of amide rotamers 1.30-1.60 (m, 11H), 1.80-1.95 (m, 2H), 1.93 (s, 3/5•3H), 2.03 (s, 2/5•3H), 2.05 (m, 1H), 2.40 (br s, 3H), 2.50-2.86 (m, 6H), 3.14 (m, 1H), 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.68 (s, 3/5•6H), 3.71 (s, 2/5•6H), 4.23-4.56 (m, 3H), 6.79 (m, 1H), 6.86-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.34 (d, J=8Hz, 1H), 7.53 (m, 3/5•2H), 7.63 (m, 2/5•2H), 8.30 (s, 1H) | C ₃₄ H ₄₇ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.17 71.30 | 8.25 7.97 | 12.21 12.09 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|------|------|-------|----------|--|---|------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 125 | 4-Me | MeCO | foam | 573 (M+) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.46 (m, 3H), 1.51-1.81 (m, 7H), 2.01-2.26 (m, 6H), 2.43-2.68 (m, 5H), 2.70-2.84 (m, 4H), 2.87 (s, 2H), 3.07-3.24 (m, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.98 (dd, J=9.8, 13.6 Hz, 1H), 4.45-4.61 (m, 3H), 6.84 (m, 3H), 6.88-6.94 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.39 (m, 3 H), 8.07 (s, 1H). | C ₃₄ H ₄₇ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.17 70.84 | 8.26 8.26 | 12.21 11.91 |
| 126 | 5-Me | MeCO | foam | 573 (M+) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.25-1.72 (m, 11H), 1.99-2.17 (m, 6H), 2.46 (m, 7H), 2.75 (dd, J=1.4, 9.7 Hz, 1H), 2.86 (s, 2H), 2.91 (d, J=7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.99 (d, J=6.3 Hz, 1H), 3.14 (dd, J=4.7, 13.8 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.96 (dd, J=10.1, 13.8 Hz, 1H), 4.49 (ABq, J=17.0 Hz, Δν=40.3 Hz, 2H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 6.82-6.89 (m, 3 H), 7.02 (m, 2H), 7.23 (d, H=8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.95 (s, 1H) | C ₃₄ H ₄₇ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.17 71.45 | 8.26 8.33 | 12.21 11.96 |

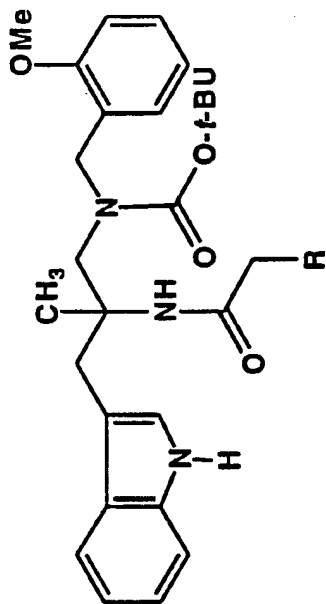
| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|------|------|-------|--|--|---|------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 127 | 6-Me | MeCO | oil | 573 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.25-1.40 (m, 2H), 1.40-1.52 (m, 3H), 1.52-1.80 (m, 6H), 2.02 (d, J=12 Hz, 2H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.46-2.60 (m, 5H), 2.75 (m, 1H), 2.86 (s, 2H), 2.90 (d, J=15 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (d, J=15 Hz, 1H), 3.15 (dd, J=9, 18 Hz, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.50-4.60 (m, 2H), 6.80-6.93 (m, 3H), 6.93-7.00 (m, 2H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (brs, 1H) | C ₃₄ H ₄₇ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.17 70.99 | 8.26 8.05 | 12.21 12.41 |
| 128 | 7-Me | MeCO | foam | 573 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.32-1.41 (m, 4 H), 1.45-1.66 (m, 6 H), 1.96-2.07 (m, 2 H), 2.09 (s, 3 H), 2.19 (m, 1 H), 2.48-2.58 (m, 8 H), 2.74 (m, 1 H), 2.81-3.07 (m, 4 H), 3.14 (dd, J=4.6, 13.8 Hz, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.97 (dd, J=10.2, 13.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (ABq, J=17.1 Hz, Δν=42.3 Hz, 2 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 6.78-6.87 (m, 3 H), 6.96-7.07 (m, 3 H), 7.23 (m, 1 H), 7.46 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.51 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (s, 1 H). | C ₃₄ H ₄₇ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.17 71.33 | 8.26 8.20 | 12.21 12.29 |
| 129 | 5-Br | MeCO | oil | 638, 640 (M+1) ⁺ s for Br isotope) Exact Mass FAB (M+1): theory 638.2706 found: 638.2729 | DMSO-d ₆ 2:1 mixture of amide rotamers 1.20-1.60 (m, 3H), 1.60-1.90 (m, 6H), 1.95 (s, 2/3•3H), 2.07 (s, 1/3•3H), 1.90-2.07 (m, 3H), 2.55-2.90 (m, 5H), 2.90-3.20 (m, 4H), 3.20-3.50 (m, 3H), 3.62 (m, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 4.20-4.42 (m, 3H), 6.85 (m, 1H), 6.90-7.00 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.70 (s, 2/3•1H), 7.75 (s, 1/3•1H), 11.10 (s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₄ BrN ₅ O ₃ | | | |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------|-------|-------------------------|---|--|------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 130 | 5-OMe | MeCO | oil | 590 (M+1 ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 3:2 mixture of amide rotamers 1.20-1.60 (m, 12H), 1.73-1.96 (m, 2H), 1.93 (s, 3/5•3H), 2.02 (s, 2/5•3H), 2.33-2.43 (m, 4H), 2.60-2.90 (m, 6H), 3.57 (m, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 4.26-4.56 (m, 3H), 6.66 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (m, 1H), 6.93 (m, 2H), 7.03 (s, 2H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.44 (d, J=6 Hz, 3/5•1H), 7.68 (d, J=6 Hz, 2/5•1H), 10.65 (s, 1H) | C ₃₄ H ₄₇ N ₅ O ₄ | 69.24 69.52 | 8.03 8.14 | 11.87 11.92 |
| 131 | 5-OCH ₂ Ph | MeCO | oil | 666 (M+1 ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 1.16-1.80 (m, 12H), 1.90 (m, 6H), 2.20-2.43 (m, 3H), 2.53-2.90 (m, 6H), 3.16 (m, 1H), 3.43 (m, 1H), 3.60 (m, 1H), 3.70 (d, J=6 Hz, 3H), 4.20-4.60 (m, 3H), 6.73-6.88 (m, 3H), 6.88-7.00 (m, 2H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 7.15-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.26-7.40 (m, 3H), 7.40-7.53 (m, 2H), 10.70 (s, 1H) | C ₄₀ H ₅₁ N ₅ O ₄ | 72.15 71.95 | 7.72 7.66 | 10.52 10.31 |
| 131a | 6-F | MeCO | foam | 577 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ δ 1.32-1.46 (m, 4H), 1.58-1.66 (m, 6H), 1.97-2.08 (m, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 2.19 (m, 1H), 2.49 (m, 5H), 2.72-3.04 (m, 5H), 3.13 (dd, J=4.5 Hz, Δν=13.9 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.97 (dd, J=10.3 Hz, Δν=13.7 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (ABq, J=17.0 Hz, Δν=42.7 Hz, 2H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 6.78-6.90 (m, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.47 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (dd, J=5.3 Hz, Δν=8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₄ FN ₅ O ₃ | 68.61 68.76 | 7.68 7.86 | 12.12 12.28 |

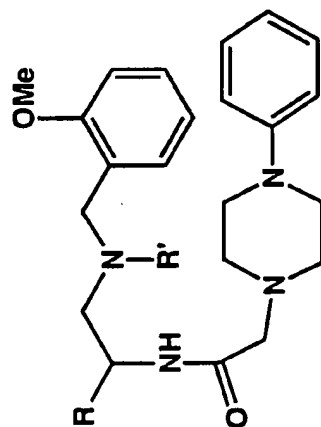
- 94 -



| Example No. | R | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, %Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|-------|-------------------------|--|---|-------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 132 | 1-(4-(1-piperidinyl)-piperidinyl) | foam | 574 (M+1 ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.44 (s, 3H), 1.40-2.00 (m, 13H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.20-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.45-2.80 (m, 6H), 3.16-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.66 (d, J=14 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 4.23 (d, J=14 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (ABq, J=14 Hz, Δν=28 Hz, 2H), 6.86 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.03-7.20 (m, 4H), 7.27 (s, 2H), 7.40 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J=6 Hz, 2H) | C ₃₄ H ₄₇ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.17 70.94 | 8.26 8.38 | 12.21 12.28 |
| 133 | 1-(4-phenyl)-piperazinyl | foam | 568 (M+1 ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.56 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.43-2.85 (m, 3H), 2.85-3.20 (m, 7H), 3.20-3.50 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 4.20 (d, J=14 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (ABq, J=18 Hz, Δν=56 Hz, 2H), 6.80-7.00 (m, 6H), 7.00-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.36 (m, 5H), 7.59 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H). | C ₃₄ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₃ | 71.93 71.68 | 7.28 7.49 | 12.34 12.29 |



| Example No. | R | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, %Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|----|-------|--|---|---|-------------------------|------|------|
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 134 | Br | foam | 543, 545 (M ⁺ 's for Br isotopes) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.31 (s, 12H), 3.07 (d, J=14 Hz, 1H), 3.25 (d, J=14 Hz, 1H), 3.40 (d, J=14 Hz, 1H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 3.68 (d, J=14 Hz, 1H), 3.80-3.95 (m, 2H), 4.23 (d, J=16 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (d, J=16 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (m, 1H), 7.00-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.55 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (brs, 1H). | C ₂₇ H ₃₄ BrN ₃ O ₄ | 59.56 | 6.29 | 7.72 |
| | | | | | | 58.80 | 6.21 | 7.47 |



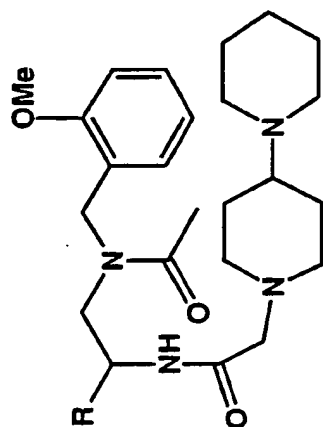
| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, %Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|----------------------------|----|-------|-------------------------|--|---|-------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 135 | 1-naphthyl-CH ₂ | H | foam | 523 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.32-2.45 (m, 2H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.45-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.75-3.10 (m, 8H), 3.36 (m, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.92 (ABq, J=12 Hz, Δv= 22 Hz, 2H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 6.75-7.00 (m, 5H), 7.15-7.42 (m, 6H), 7.42-7.64 (m, 3H), 7.74 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.28 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₈ N ₄ O ₂ | 75.83 75.65 | 7.33 7.26 | 10.72 10.60 |
| 136 | 2-naphthyl-CH ₂ | H | foam | 522 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.03 (m, 1H), 2.26-2.35 (m, 2H), 2.35-2.55 (m, 2H), 2.65-2.95 (m, 7H), 2.95-3.10 (m, 2H), 3.18 (dd, J=8, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.74-4.03 (m, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 6.75 (d, J=9 Hz, 2H), 6.78-6.97 (m, 3H), 7.03-7.40 (m, 6H), 7.40-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.66-7.83 (m, 3H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₈ N ₄ O ₂ | 75.83 76.07 | 7.33 7.25 | 10.72 10.66 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, %Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|---------------------------|------|-------|-----------------------|--|---|-------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 137 | 3-indolyl-CH ₂ | H | foam | 514 (M ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 1:1 mixture of diastereomers 1.54-1.70 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.98 (m, 1H), 2.52-2.64 (m, 6H), 2.84-3.18 (m, 8H), 3.32 (br s, 1H), 3.54 (m, 1H), 3.64-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 1/2•3H), 3.78 (s, 1/2•3H), 4.03 (m, 1H), 5.40 (br s, 1H), 6.44-6.56 (m, 2H), 6.77 (t, J=7 Hz, 1H), 6.82-6.98 (m, 6H), 7.10-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.30 (br d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (t, J=9 Hz, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₂ | 72.48 72.57 | 7.65 7.50 | 13.63 13.70 |
| 138 | Ph | MeCO | oil | 500 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.60-2.80 (m, 4H), 3.00-3.20 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.43 (m, 5H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.40-4.63 (m, 2H), 5.18 (m, 1H), 6.80-7.06 (m, 6H), 7.03-7.40 (m, 8H), 8.24 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₀ H ₃₆ N ₄ O ₃ | 71.97 71.67 | 7.25 7.29 | 11.19 11.18 |
| 139 | 3,4-diCl Ph | MeCO | oil | 568 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 2.19 (s, 3H), 2.63-2.83 (m, 2H), 2.93-3.20 (m, 4H), 3.20-3.50 (m, 3H), 3.50-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.23 (m, 1H), 4.30-4.60 (m, 2H), 5.00 (m, 1H), 6.85-7.06 (m, 5H), 7.13 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.45 (m, 6H), 8.41 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₀ H ₃₄ Cl ₂ N ₄ O ₃ | 63.27 63.12 | 6.02 5.82 | 9.84 9.55 |
| 140 | PhCH ₂ | MeCO | oil | 514 (M ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 3:2 mixture of amide rotamers 1.93 (s, 3/5•3H), 2.09 (s, 2/5•3H), 2.23-2.46 (m, 4H), 2.60-2.90 (m, 4H), 3.00-3.20 (m, 2H), 3.30-3.53 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.20-4.60 (m, 3H), 6.70-7.04 (m, 7H), 7.04-7.30 (m, 7H), 7.57 (d, J=9 Hz, 3/5•1H), 7.71 (d, J=9 Hz, 2/5•1H) | C ₃₁ H ₃₉ N ₄ O ₃ | 72.35 72.57 | 7.44 7.47 | 10.89 10.69 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, %Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|------------------------------------|------|-------|-------------------------|--|---|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 141 | 1-naphthyl-CH ₂ | MeCO | foam | 564 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.13 (s, 3H), 2.38-2.70 (m, 4H), 2.82-3.07 (m, 4H), 3.07-3.30 (m, 4H), 3.56 (dd, J=7, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 4.14 (m, 1H), 4.34 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=58 Hz, 2H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 6.52-6.67 (m, 2H), 6.73 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.77-7.00 (m, 3H), 7.09-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.43-7.70 (m, 3H), 7.73 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.34 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H) | C ₃₅ H ₄₀ N ₄ O ₃ | 74.44 74.50 | 7.14 7.25 | 9.92 9.94 |
| 142 | 2-naphthyl-CH ₂ | MeCO | foam | 564 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.26-2.50 (m, 4H), 2.59-3.30 (m, 9H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 4.51 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=30 Hz, 2H), 4.53 (m, 1H), 6.55-7.03 (m, 6H), 7.05-7.39 (m, 5H), 7.39-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.60 (m, 1H), 7.71-7.85 (m, 3H) | C ₃₅ H ₄₀ N ₄ O ₃ | 74.44 74.46 | 7.14 7.31 | 9.92 9.94 |
| 143 | 3-benzob[1]thienyl-CH ₂ | MeCO | foam | 571 (M+1 ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.44-2.60 (m, 4H), 2.89-3.26 (m, 9H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 4.07 (dd, J=10.4, 13.9 Hz, 1H), 4.43 (ABq, J=16.5 Hz, Δv=45.4 Hz, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 6.74-6.92 (m, 6H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.18-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.39 (m, 2H), 7.57 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H). | C ₃₃ H ₃₈ N ₄ O ₃ S | 69.45 69.23 | 6.71 6.71 | 9.82 9.77 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, %Theory/Found C H N |
|-------------|---------------------------------|------|---------|---|--|---|-------------------------------|
| 144 | 3-indoliny-CH ₂ | MeCO | 102-105 | 556 (M+1) ⁺ Ex act Mass FAB (M+1): calc.: 556.3287 found: 556.3280 | CDCl ₃ 1:1 mixture of diastereomers (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 1/2•3H), 2.17 (s, 1/2•3H), 2.75-3.60 (m, 13H), 3.65-4.00 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 1/2•3H), 3.85 (s, 1/2•3H), 4.18-4.48 (m, 2H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 6.70-7.40 (m, 13H), 7.67 (m, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₃ | |
| 145 | N-Ac-3-indoliny-CH ₂ | MeCO | 80-84 | 597 (M ⁺) Exact Mass FAB (M+1): calc.: 598.3393 found: 598.3397 | CDCl ₃ 1:1 mixture of diastereomers (m, 2H), 2.13 (s, 1/2•3H), 2.17 (s, 1/2•3H), 2.23 (s, 1/2•3H), 2.27 (s, 1/2•3H), 2.57-3.53 (m, 12H), 3.63-4.03 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 1/2•3H), 3.85 (s, 1/2•3H), 4.03-4.33 (m, 2H), 4.52 (s, 1/2•1H), 4.54 (s, 1/2•1H), 6.80-7.40 (m, 12H), 7.57 (m, 1H), 8.19 (m, 1H) | C ₃₅ H ₄₃ N ₅ O ₄ | |

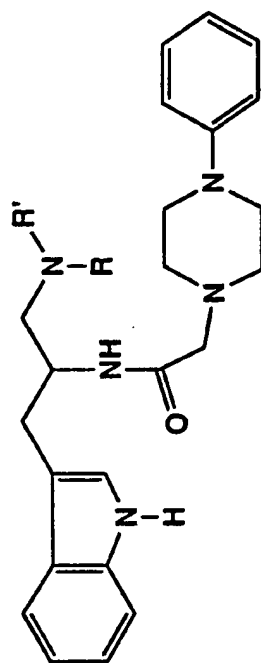
- 100 -



| Example No. | R | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|-------------------|-------|--|--|---|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 146 | Ph | oil | 506 (M ⁺) | DMSO-d ₆ 2:1 mixture of amide rotamers 1.30-1.76 (m, 11H), 1.90-2.20 (m, 4H), 1.96 (s, 2/3•3H), 2.00 (s, 1/3•3H), 2.35-2.55 (m, 4H), 2.60-2.95 (m, 4H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 4.43 (s, 2/3•2H), 4.43 (ABq, J=15 Hz, Δv=49 Hz, 1/3•2H), 4.96 (m, 2/3•1H), 5.24 (m, 1/3•1H), 6.80-7.05 (m, 3H), 7.15-7.40 (m, 6H), 8.26 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H) | C ₃₀ H ₄₂ N ₄ O ₃ | 71.11 71.38 | 8.35 8.25 | 11.06 11.07 |
| 147 | 3,4-diCl-Ph | oil | FD 574 (M ⁺) FAB Exact Mass Theory: 575.2555 Found: 575.2595 (M+1 ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.40-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.80 (m, 4H), 1.80-2.05 (m, 5H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.18 (m, 1H), 2.40-2.80 (m, 5H), 2.80-3.05 (m, 5H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.23 (ABq, J=11 Hz, Δv=14 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=33 Hz, 2H), 4.93 (m, 1H), 6.85-7.10 (m, 4H), 7.20-7.40 (m, 3H), 8.35 (m, 1H) | C ₃₀ H ₄₀ Cl ₂ N ₄ O ₃ | 62.60 63.05 | 7.01 6.91 | 9.73 9.78 |
| 148 | PhCH ₂ | oil | 520 (M ⁺) | DMSO 3:2 mixture of amide rotamers 1.30-1.63 (m, 10H), 1.73-2.00 (m, 3H), 1.88 (s, 3/5•3H), 2.07 (s, 2/5•3H), 2.40 (m, 3H), 2.55-2.80 (m, 4H), 3.15-3.50 (m, 5H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 4.20-4.60 (m, 3H), 6.80-7.00 (m, 3H), 7.05-7.30 (m, 6H), 7.49 (d, J=9 Hz, 3/5•1H), 7.62 (d, J=9 Hz, 2/5•1H) | C ₃₁ H ₄₄ N ₄ O ₃ | 71.51 71.50 | 8.52 8.25 | 10.76 10.51 |

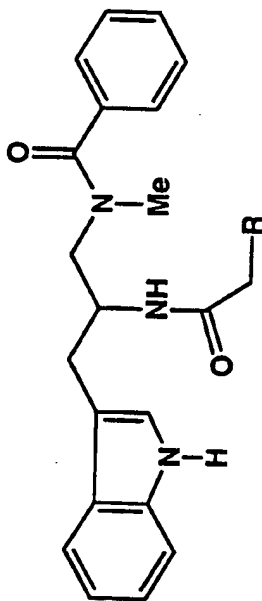
- 101 -

| Example No. | R | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | |
|-------------|--------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|---|---|-------------|-------|------|
| | | | | | | Theory | Found | |
| 149 | 3-benzothienyl-CH ₂ | foam | 576 (M ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.41-1.73 (m, 9H), 2.00-2.21 (m, 7H), 2.41-2.48 (m, 4H), 2.59 (d, J=11.4 Hz, 1H), 2.74 (d, J=12.6 Hz, 1H), 2.88 (s, 3H), 3.04 (dd, J=4.3, 13.9 Hz, 1H), 3.20 (dd, J=6.1, 14.5 Hz, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 4.04 (dd, J=10.5, 13.9 Hz, 1H), 4.40 (ABq, J=16.5 Hz, Δν=46.1 Hz, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 6.73 (m, 2H), 6.78 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.19 (m, 1H), 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.57 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₄₄ N ₄ O ₃ S | 68.72 | 7.69 | 9.71 |
| | | | | | | 68.47 | 7.79 | 9.77 |



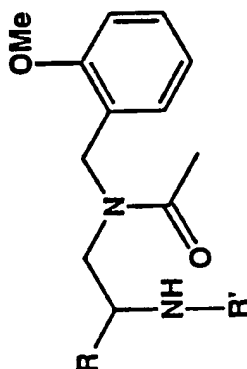
| Example No. | R | R' | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis % | | |
|-------------|------------|--------------------------|---------|-----------------------|---|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | Theory/Found | C | H |
| 150 | H | H | 144-145 | 391 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.18-2.42 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.77 (m, 4H), 2.77-3.50 (m, 10H), 4.43 (m, 1H), 6.73-7.00 (m, 3H), 7.07-7.59 (m, 7H), 7.64 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₃ H ₂₉ N ₅ O | 70.56 70.51 | 7.47 7.60 | 17.89 17.91 |
| 151 | t-Bu-O(CO) | H | 121-122 | 491 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.63 (s, 9H), 2.22-2.67 (m, 4H), 2.75-3.23 (m, 8H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.40 (m, 1H), 4.41 (m, 1H), 5.03 (m, 1H), 6.75-7.00 (m, 4H), 7.07-7.70 (m, 6H), 7.65 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (br s, 1H) | C ₂₈ H ₃₇ N ₅ O ₃ | 68.40 68.16 | 7.59 7.56 | 14.25 14.05 |
| 152 | PhCO | H | 188-189 | 495 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ /DMSO-d ₆ 1.90-2.74 (m, 6H), 2.74-3.40 (m, 4H), 3.11 (d, J=7 Hz, 2H), 3.58-3.82 (m, 2H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 6.63-6.96 (m, 3H), 7.00-7.53 (m, 10H), 7.68 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.60-8.00 (m, 3H), 9.28 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₀ H ₃₃ N ₅ O ₂ | 72.70 72.46 | 6.71 6.71 | 14.13 13.84 |
| 153 | H | (c-hexyl)CH ₂ | foam | 487 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 0.73-1.41 (m, 6H), 1.41-2.08 (m, 8H), 2.10-3.38 (m, 14H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 6.81 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.81-6.97 (m, 4H), 7.02-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.57-7.73 (m, 2H), 8.10 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₀ H ₄₁ N ₅ O | 73.88 73.60 | 8.47 8.36 | 14.36 14.24 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Purification | Yield % | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, %Theory/Found |
|-------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|-----------|-------|-----------------------|--|---|---|
| 154 | t-Bu-O(CO)NH-CH ₂ CO | (c-hexyl)CH ₂ | chrom (EtOH/EtOAc) | 84 mg 43% | foam | 644 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 0.75-1.00 (m, 2H), 1.00-1.94 (m, 10H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 2.40-2.65 (m, 3H), 2.65-3.66 (m, 11H), 3.76-4.20 (m, 3H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 5.54 (m, 1H), 6.75-7.05 (m, 3H), 7.05-7.46 (m, 7H), 7.67 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₇ H ₅₂ N ₆ O ₄ | C 68.92 68.93 H 8.13 8.28 N 13.03 13.11 |



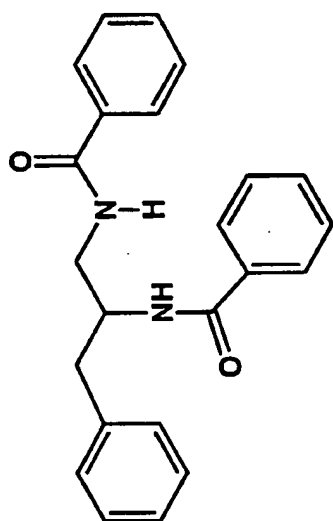
| Example No. | R | Mp °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, %Theory/Found |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|---|---|---|
| 155 | 1-(4-(1-piperidinyl)-piperidinyl) | foam | 515 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.3-2.1 (m, 11H), 2.30 (m, 1H), 2.4-3.3 (m, 12H), 3.00 (s, 3H), 4.28 (m, 1H), 4.74 (m, 1H), 7.1-7.5 (m, 10H), 7.68 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 8.83 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₂ | C 72.20 72.12 H 8.01 8.22 N 13.58 13.82 |
| 156 | 1-(4-AcNH-4-Ph-piperidinyl) | 168-9 | 565 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.97 (s, 3H), 2.0-2.6 (m, 8H), 2.8-3.3 (m, 4H), 2.99 (s, 3H), 3.52 (m, 1H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.72 (m, 1H), 5.48 (m, 1H), 7.0-7.7 (m, 15H), 7.68 (m, 1H), 8.41 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₄ H ₃₉ N ₅ O ₃ | C 72.19 72.47 H 6.95 7.08 N 12.38 12.63 |

| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|---|---|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| 157 | 1-(4-Ph-piperazinyl) | foam | 509 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.3-2.7 (m, 3H), 2.7-3.7 (m, 10H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.78 (m, 1H), 6.7-6.9 (m, 3H), 7.1-7.5 (m, 12H), 7.70 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₃₅ N ₅ O ₂ | 73.06 72.91 | 6.92 6.96 | 13.74 13.70 |
| 158 | 1-(4-cyclohexyl-piperazinyl) | foam | 515 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.0-1.3 (m, 6H), 1.6-2.0 (m, 4H), 2.2-2.6 (m, 9H), 2.9-3.2 (m, 6H), 2.99 (s, 3H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 7.1-7.5 (m, 10H), 7.69 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₁ H ₄₁ N ₅ O ₂ | 72.40 72.20 | 8.00 8.01 | 13.66 13.58 |

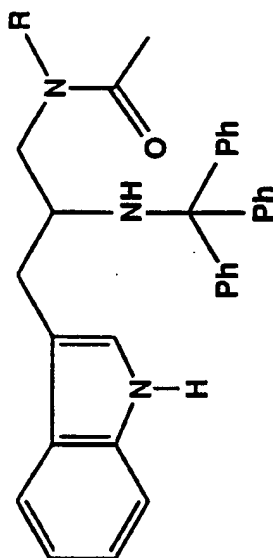


| Example No. | R | R' | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|-------------------|----|--------|-----------------------|--|---|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| 159 | PhCH ₂ | H | oil | 312 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 3:1 mixture of amide rotamers 1.90-2.15 (m, 2H), 2.17 (s, 3/4•3H), 2.23 (s, 1/4•3H), 2.62 (dd, J=8, 13 Hz, 1H), 2.83 (dd, J=5, 13 Hz, 1H), 3.26-3.55 (m, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 4.55 (d, J=14 Hz, 3/4•2H), 4.63 (d, J=11 Hz, 1/4•2H), 6.80-7.03 (m, 3H), 7.13-7.36 (m, 6H) | C ₁₉ H ₂₄ N ₂ O ₂ | 73.05 72.82 | 7.74 7.68 | 8.97 8.80 |

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------|--|--|---|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 160 | 1-Me-3-indolyl-CH ₂ | H | oil | 365 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.00-2.30 (m, 4H), 2.78 (dd, J=7, 15 Hz, 1H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.60 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 4.60 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=30, 2H), 6.83-7.00 (m, 4H), 7.10 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.55 (m, 1H) | C ₂₂ H ₂₇ N ₃ O ₂ | 72.30 72.02 | 7.45 7.43 | 11.50 11.24 |
| 161 | Ph | BrCH ₂ CO | oil | 418, 420 (M ⁺ 's for Br isotopes) | CDCl ₃ 2.22 (s, 3H), 3.06 (dd, J=3, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 4.26 (dd, J=11, 15 Hz, 1H), 4.45 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=62 Hz, 2H), 4.93 (m, 1H), 6.88-7.06 (m, 3H), 7.23-7.36 (m, 6H), 8.23 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H) | C ₂₀ H ₂₃ BrN ₂ O ₃ | 57.29 57.24 | 5.53 5.48 | 6.68 6.49 |
| 161a | PhCH ₂ | BrCH ₂ CO | oil | 432, 434 (M ⁺ 's for Br isotopes) | CDCl ₃ 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.66 (dd, J=8, 14 Hz, 1H), 2.84 (dd, J=9, 14 Hz, 1H), 2.97 (dd, J=5, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.73-3.85 (m, 5H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 4.40 (ABq, J=16 Hz, Δv=39 Hz, 2H), 6.79-6.90 (m, 3H), 7.16-7.40 (m, 7H) | C ₂₁ H ₂₅ BrN ₂ O ₃ | 58.21 58.28 | 5.81 5.80 | 6.46 6.32 |
| 162 | 1-Me-3-indolylCH ₂ | BrCH ₂ CO | foam | 485, 487 (M ⁺ 's for Br isotopes) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.90 (dd, J=8, 14 Hz, 1H), 2.92 (dd, J=6, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.10 (dd, J=4, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 4.07 (m, 1H), 4.23-4.40 (m, 2H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 6.70-6.90 (m, 4H), 7.13 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.20-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.33 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H) | C ₂₄ H ₂₈ BrN ₃ O ₃ | 59.26 59.50 | 5.80 5.76 | 8.64 8.52 |



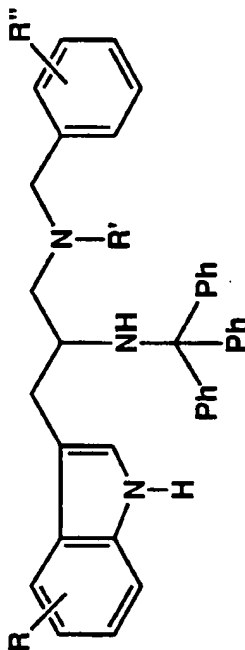
| Example No. | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | | |
|-------------|--------|-----------------------|--|---|--------------|------|------|---|
| | | | | | Theory/Found | C | H | N |
| 163 | 203- | 358 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.89 (dd, J=9, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.19 (dd, J=6, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.54 (dt, J=4, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 7.01 (m, 1H), 7.15 (m, 1H), 7.18-7.35 (m, 4H), 7.35-7.55 (m, 7H), 8.65-8.79 (m, 4H) | C ₂₃ H ₂₂ N ₂ O ₂ | 77.07 | 6.19 | 7.81 | |
| | 205 | | | | 76.83 | 6.21 | 7.88 | |



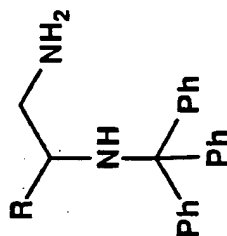
| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|-------|---------|----------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 164 | Me | 183-184 | 488 (M+1 ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.56 (s, 3H), 1.90 (m, 1H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.5-2.6 (br s, 3H), 2.75 (m, 1H), 2.95 (m, 1H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 6.9-7.1 (m, 2H), 7.1-7.6 (m, 17H), 7.85 (m, 1H), 7.96 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₃ H ₃₉ N ₃ O | 81.28 81.26 | 6.82 6.91 | 8.62 8.71 |
| 165 | n-Bu | foam | 530 (M+1 ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 0.51-0.81 (m, 3H), 0.85-1.31 (m, 3H), 1.58 (s, 1H), 1.88 (s, 2H), 1.98 (s, 1H), 2.00-2.10 (m, 1H), 2.40-2.78 (m, 3H), 2.86-3.00 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.40 (m, 2H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 6.89-7.08 (m, 2H), 7.09-7.38 (m, 11H), 7.40-7.60 (m, 5H), 7.80-8.00 (m, 2H) | C ₃₆ H ₄₉ N ₃ O | 81.63 81.90 | 7.42 7.44 | 7.93 8.03 |
| 166 | n-Hex | foam | 558 (M+1 ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 0.80-0.88 (m, 6H), 0.88-1.30 (m, 7H), 1.92 (s, 2H), 1.98 (s, 1H), 2.20-2.72 (m, 3H), 2.85-3.02 (m, 1H), 3.06-3.38 (m, 2H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 6.97-7.06 (m, 2H), 7.11-7.38 (m, 12H), 7.38-7.58 (m, 5H), 7.85-7.98 (m, 1H) | C ₃₈ H ₄₃ N ₃ O | 81.83 82.10 | 7.77 7.74 | 7.53 7.24 |
| 167 | Ph | 182-183 | 550 (M+1 ⁺) | ¹ H DMSO 1.64 (s, 3H), 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.59-2.82 (m, 3H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.63 (dd, J=7, 14 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 6.74-6.82 (m, 2H), 6.84 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.05-7.21 (m, 10H), 7.21-7.64 (m, 10H), 10.67 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₈ H ₃₅ N ₃ O | 83.03 82.80 | 6.42 6.65 | 7.64 7.39 |

- 108 -

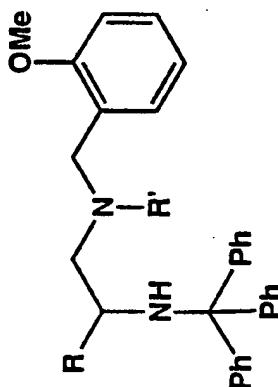
| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|---------|-----------------------|---|--|---|
| 168 | PhCH ₂ CH ₂ | 174-175 | 577 (M ⁺) | ¹ H DMSO (3:2 mixture of amide rotamers) 1.77 (s, 3/5•3H), 1.97 (s, 2/5•3H), 2.06-2.44 (m, 4H), 2.64-3.04 (m, 4H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 3.38-3.61 (m, 1H), 6.61-6.71 (m, 2H), 6.88 (m, 1H), 6.96-7.08 (m, 2H), 7.08-7.34 (m, 14H), 7.41-7.56 (m, 6H), 10.78 (br s, 1H). | C ₄₀ H ₃₉ N ₃ O | C 83.15 82.92 H 6.80 6.83 N 7.27 7.57 |



| Example No. | R | R' | R'' | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found |
|-------------|------|------|-------|--------|-------------------------|--|---|---|
| 169 | 6-Me | H | 2-OMe | oil | 566 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.90 (m, 1H), 2.18-2.33 (m, 2H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.60 (m, 1H), 2.68-2.96 (m, 2H), 3.48-3.68 (m, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 6.86 (d, J=8 Hz, 3H), 6.99-7.46 (m, 15H), 7.46-7.73 (m, 5H), 7.76 (s, 1H) | C ₃₉ H ₃₉ N ₃ O | C 82.80 82.81 H 6.95 7.02 N 7.43 7.32 |
| 170 | H | MeCO | 2-Cl | foam | 598 (M+1) | CDCl ₃ 3:2 mixture of amide rotamers 1.80 (s, 3/5•3H), 2.05 (s, 2/5•3H), 2.30-2.53 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 3.00-3.33 (m, 3H), 3.91 (ABq, J=20 Hz, Δv=30 Hz, 3/5•2H), 4.61 (ABq, J=18 Hz, Δv=77 Hz, 2/5•2H), 6.58-6.67 (m, 3/5•1H), 6.80-6.89 (m, 2/5•1H), 6.94-7.33 (m, 18H), 7.42-7.56 (m, 5H), 7.86 (br s, 1H) | C ₃₉ H ₃₆ ClN ₃ O | C 78.37 78.10 H 6.07 6.25 N 7.02 6.78 |
| 171 | 6-Me | MeCO | 2-OMe | oil | 608 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 3:1 mixture of amide rotamers 1.92 (s, 3/4•3H), 1.97 (s, 1/4•3H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.56-2.76 (m, 2H), 3.04-3.36 (m, 4H), 3.62 (s, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 4.03 (d, J=18 Hz, 1H), 6.43 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 6.58-7.00 (m, 4H), 7.00-7.28 (m, 11H), 7.40-7.60 (m, 7H), 7.74 (br s, 1H) | C ₄₁ H ₄₁ N ₃ O ₂ | C 81.02 80.90 H 6.80 6.66 N 6.91 7.16 |



| Example No. | R | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % Theory/Found | | |
|-------------|-------------|--------|-------------------------|--|--|--------------------------|------|------|
| 172 | 3,4-diCl-Ph | oil | 447 (M+1 ⁺) | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.50-1.95 (m, 2H), 2.04 (dd, J=6, 13 Hz, 1H), 2.52 (dd, J=4, 12 Hz, 1H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 3.67 (m, 1H), 7.03 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.36 (m, 12H), 7.40-7.65 (m, 5H). | C ₂₇ H ₂₄ Cl ₂ N ₂ | C | H | N |
| | | | | | | 72.48 | 5.41 | 6.26 |
| | | | | | | 72.45 | 5.38 | 6.02 |



| Example No. | R | R' | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | |
|-------------|----|----|--------|-------------------------|--|--|-------------|------|------|
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 173 | Ph | H | oil | 499 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2.25-2.36 (m, 2H), 3.06 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.50 (m, 2H), 3.54 (s, 3H), 3.75-3.90 (m, 2H), 6.74 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (m, 1H), 6.98 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.40 (m, 15H), 7.45-7.60 (m, 6H) | C ₃₅ H ₃₄ N ₂ O | 84.30 | 6.87 | 5.62 |
| | | | | | | | 84.47 | 6.87 | 5.74 |

- 110 -

| Example No. | R | R' | Mp, °C | MS | ¹ H NMR | Formula | Analysis, % | | |
|-------------|-------------------|------|-----------|---|--|---|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| | | | | | | | Theory | Found | |
| | | | | | | | C | H | N |
| 174 | PhCH ₂ | H | oil | 513 (M+1 ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 1.93-2.10 (m, 2H), 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.23-2.40 (m, 2H), 2.60 (m, 1H), 2.75 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.65 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 6.83-6.98 (m, 4H), 7.03-7.40 (m, 14H), 7.53-7.66 (m, 6H) | C ₃₆ H ₃₆ N ₂ O | 84.34 84.41 | 7.08 6.95 | 5.46 5.76 |
| 175 | Ph | MeCO | foam | 540 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2:1 mixture of amide rotamers 1.9 (s, 2/3•3H), 1.96 (s, 1/3•3H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 3.67 (s, 2/3•3H), 3.75 (s, 1/3•3H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 3.93 (d, J=18 Hz, 2H), 4.21 (ABq J=14 Hz, Δv=21 Hz, 1H), 6.66-6.90 (m, 3H), 6.90-7.35 (m, 15H), 7.35-7.55 (m, 6H) | C ₃₇ H ₃₆ N ₂ O ₂ | 82.19 82.37 | 6.71 6.69 | 5.18 5.03 |
| 176 | 3,4-diCl-Ph | MeCO | 181-182.5 | 608 (M ⁺ for Cl isotope), Exact M.S. Theory: 609.2075, Found: 609.2053 | ¹ H CDCl ₃ 1.99 (s, 3H), 2.96 (dd, J=6, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 3.60 (dd, J=8, 14 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.90-4.16 (m, 3H), 6.73-6.96 (m, 4H), 6.96-7.30 (m, 12H), 7.30-7.49 (m, 6H) | C ₃₇ H ₃₄ Cl ₂ N ₂ O ₂ | 72.90 73.56 | 5.62 5.70 | 4.59 4.66 |
| 177 | PhCH ₂ | MeCO | foam | 554 (M ⁺) | CDCl ₃ 2:1 mixture of amide rotamers 1.90 (s, 2/3•3H), 1.95 (s, 1/3•3H), 2.36-2.53 (m, 2H), 2.63 (dd, J=4, 13 Hz, 1H), 3.00 (m, 1H), 3.06-3.23 (m, 2H), 3.66 (s, 1/3•3H), 3.76 (s, 2/3•3H), 3.85 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=110 Hz, 2/3•2H), 4.59 (ABq, J=17 Hz, Δv=100 Hz, 1/3•2H), 6.42 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H), 6.68-6.85 (m, 3H), 6.92-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.05-7.43 (m, 12H), 7.50-7.63 (m, 6H) | C ₃₈ H ₃₈ N ₂ O ₂ | 82.28 82.01 | 6.90 6.96 | 5.05 5.25 |

- 111 -

The biological activity of the compounds of the present invention was evaluated employing an initial screening assay which rapidly and accurately measured the binding of the tested compound to known NK-1 and NK-2 receptor sites. Assays useful for evaluating tachykinin receptor antagonists are well known in the art. See, e.g., J. Jukic, et al., Life Sciences, 49:1463-1469 (1991); N. Kucharczyk, et al., Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 36:1654-1661 (1993); N. Rouissi, et al., Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications, 176:894-901 (1991).

NK-1 Receptor Binding Assay

Radioreceptor binding assays were performed using a derivative of a previously published protocol. D.G. Payan, et al., Journal of Immunology, 133:3260-3265 (1984). In this assay an aliquot of IM9 cells (1×10^6 cells/tube in RPMI 1604 medium supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum) was incubated with 20 pM ^{125}I -labeled substance P in the presence of increasing competitor concentrations for 45 minutes at 4°C.

The IM9 cell line is a well-characterized and readily available human cell line. See, e.g., Annals of the New York Academy of Science, 190: 221-234 (1972); Nature (London), 251:443-444 (1974); Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences (USA), 71:84-88 (1974). These cells were routinely cultured in RPMI 1640 supplemented with 50 µg/ml gentamicin sulfate and 10% fetal calf serum.

The reaction was terminated by filtration through a glass fiber filter harvesting system using filters previously soaked for 20 minutes in 0.1% polyethylenimine. Specific binding of labeled substance P was determined in the presence of 20 nM unlabeled ligand.

- 112 -

NK-2 Receptor Binding Assay

The CHO-hNK-2R cells, a CHO-derived cell line transformed with the human NK-2 receptor, expressing about 400,000 such receptors per cell, were grown in 75 cm² flasks or roller bottles in minimal essential medium (alpha modification) with 10% fetal bovine serum. The gene sequence of the human NK-2 receptor is given in N.P. Gerard, et al., Journal of Biological Chemistry, 265:20455-20462 (1990).

For preparation of membranes, 30 confluent roller bottle cultures were dissociated by washing each roller bottle with 10 ml of Dulbecco's phosphate buffered saline (PBS) without calcium and magnesium, followed by addition of 10 ml of enzyme-free cell dissociation solution (PBS-based, from Specialty Media, Inc.). After an additional 15 minutes, the dissociated cells were pooled and centrifuged at 1,000 RPM for 10 minutes in a clinical centrifuge. Membranes were prepared by homogenization of the cell pellets in 300 ml 50 mM Tris buffer, pH 7.4 with a Tekmar[®] homogenizer for 10-15 seconds, followed by centrifugation at 12,000 RPM (20,000 x g) for 30 minutes using a Beckman JA-14[®] rotor. The pellets were washed once using the above procedure. and the final pellets were resuspended in 100-120 ml 50 mM Tris buffer, pH 7.4, and 4 ml aliquots stored frozen at -70 °C. The protein concentration of this preparation was 2 mg/ml.

For the receptor binding assay, one 4-ml aliquot of the CHO-hNK-2R membrane preparation was suspended in 40 ml of assay buffer containing 50 mM Tris, pH 7.4, 3 mM manganese chloride, 0.02% bovine serum albumin (BSA) and 4 µg/ml chymostatin. A 200 µl volume of the homogenate (40 µg protein) was used per sample. The radioactive ligand was [¹²⁵I]iodohistidyl-neurokinin A (New England Nuclear, NEX-252), 2200 Ci/mmol. The ligand was prepared in assay buffer at 20 nCi per 100 µl; the final concentration in

- 113 -

the assay was 20 pM. Non-specific binding was determined using 1 μ M eledoisin. Ten concentrations of eledoisin from 0.1 to 1000 nM were used for a standard concentration-response curve.

5 All samples and standards were added to the incubation in 10 μ l dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) for screening (single dose) or in 5 μ l DMSO for IC₅₀ determinations. The order of additions for incubation was 190 or 195 μ l assay
10 buffer, 200 μ l homogenate, 10 or 5 μ l sample in DMSO, 100 μ l radioactive ligand. The samples were incubated 1 hr at room temperature and then filtered on a 48 well Brandel cell harvester through GF/B filters which had been
15 presoaked for two hours in 50 mM Tris buffer, pH 7.7, containing 0.5% BSA. The filter was washed 3 times with approximately 3 ml of cold 50 mM Tris buffer, pH 7.7. The filter circles were then punched into 12 x 75 mm polystyrene tubes and counted in a gamma counter.

20 Table II, infra, depicts the results of several such neurokinin binding assays. Column 1 provides the example number of the test antagonist compound as detailed in Table 1, supra. The next columns define the the concentration of the test compound (in nanomolar quantities) which inhibits fifty percent of the binding of
25 the appropriate neurokinin, as defined in the column heading, or the percent inhibition of such binding at the concentration noted. Certain values represent the average of more than one experiment.

- 114 -

Table II

| Example No. | NK-1 | NK-2 |
|----------------|--------------------|------------|
| | IC50 nM | IC50 nM |
| 1 | 53 | 1700 |
| 2 | 36 | |
| 3 | 29 | |
| 4 | 40 | 1500 |
| 5 | 62 | |
| 6 | 62% @ 1 μ M | |
| 7 | 230 | |
| 8 | 130 | |
| 9 | 84 | 640 |
| 10 | 19 | 820 |
| 11 | 65 | 2400 |
| 12 | 1.6 | 1600 |
| 13 | 1.3 | |
| 14 | 3.1 | 1000 |
| 15 | 2.1 | |

- 115 -

| Example No. | NK-1 | NK-2 |
|----------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| | IC ₅₀ nM | IC ₅₀ nM |
| 16 | 4.2 | 1200 |
| 17 | 0.85 | 1600 |
| 18 | 1.1 | |
| 19 | 434 | |
| 20 | 6.0 | 870 |
| 21 | 4.6 | 1200 |
| 22 | 2.1 | 3300 |
| 23 | 13 | 810 |
| 24 | 1.2 | 640 |
| 25 | 4.4 | 480 |
| 26 | 0.75 | 650 |
| 27 | 1.6 | 710 |
| 28 | 1.7 | 1000 |
| 29 | 1.5 | 1500 |
| 30 | 1.0 | 680 |
| 31 | 9.2 | 6200 |

- 116 -

| Example No. | NK-1 | NK-2 |
|----------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| | IC ₅₀ nM | IC ₅₀ nM |
| 32 | 0.98 | 1100 |
| 33 | 1.9 | 670 |
| 34 | 6.2 | 590 |
| 35 | 0.89 | 600 |
| 36 | 10 | 120 |
| 37 | 4.2 | 600 |
| 38 | 30% @ 5 μ M | 8000 |
| 39 | 139 | |
| 40 | 21.3 | 910 |
| 41 | 7.7 | 930 |
| 42 | 16% @ 1 μ M | 1200 |
| 43 | 179 | 39 |
| 44 | 25 | 54% at 10 μ M |
| 45 | 65 | 5300 |
| 46 | 2.2 | 2400 |
| 47 | 0.25 | 1800 |

- 117 -

| Example No. | NK-1 | NK-2 |
|----------------|--------------------|------------|
| | IC50 nM | IC50 nM |
| 48 | 0.24 | |
| 49 | 135 | |
| 50 | 0.25 | 3400 |
| 51 | 0.37 | |
| 52 | 250 | |
| 53 | 58% @ 5 μ M | 5200 |
| 54 | 30.1 | 2100 |
| 55 | 71 | |
| 56 | | |
| 57 | 150 | |
| 58 | 14 | 340 |
| 59 | 7.3 | 3700 |
| 60 | 24 | 3900 |

- 118 -

| Example No. | NK-1 | NK-2 |
|----------------|------------|------------|
| | IC50 nM | IC50 nM |
| 61 | 7.2 | 940 |
| 62 | 43 | 5900 |
| 63 | 74 | 490 |
| 64 | 30 | 240 |
| 65 | 7.2 | 600 |
| 66 | 4.6 | 7200 |
| 67 | 3.8 | 750 |
| 68 | 0.41 | 2400 |
| 69 | 5.4 | 830 |
| 70 | 13 | 1000 |
| 71 | 7.5 | 8900 |
| 73 | 0.99 | |
| 74 | 0.36 | 1000 |
| 75 | 0.18 | 850 |
| 76 | 69 | 1400 |
| 77 | 0.88 | 630 |

- 119 -

| Example No. | NK-1 | NK-2 |
|----------------|------------|------------|
| | IC50 nM | IC50 nM |
| 78 | 10 | 2100 |
| 79 | 38 | 6100 |
| 80 | 19 | 3400 |
| 81 | 13 | 1100 |
| 82 | 13 | 1200 |
| 83 | 8.4 | 5200 |
| 84 | 41.1 | 510 |
| 86 | 0.36 | |
| 87 | 0.77 | |
| 88 | 120 | 5600 |
| 89 | 170 | 1200 |
| 90 | 65 | |
| 91 | 3000 | |
| 92 | 97.2 | |

- 120 -

| Example No. | NK-1 | NK-2 |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| | IC50 nM | IC50 nM |
| 93 | 16% @ 1 μ M | |
| 94 | 85 | 760 |
| 95 | 9.6 | 1000 |
| 96 | 34.4 | |
| 97 | 1300 | |
| 98 | 21 | 600 |
| 99 | 15% @ 1 μ M | 54% @ 10 μ M |
| 100 | 77% @ 1 μ M | 40% @ 10 μ M |
| 101 | 97 | 6000 |
| 102 | 210 | 59% @ 10 μ M |
| 103 | 82 | 3700 |
| 104 | 0.62 | 1600 |
| 105 | 630 | 15200 |
| 106 | 68 | 33% @ 10 μ M |

- 121 -

| Example No. | NK-1 | NK-2 |
|----------------|--------------------|------------|
| | IC50 nM | IC50 nM |
| 107 | 74% @ 1 μ M | 420 |
| 108 | 76% @ 1 μ M | 3500 |
| 109 | 190 | 2000 |
| 110 | 148 | 120 |
| 111 | 1200 | 490 |
| 112 | 270 | |
| 113 | 7.8 | 1200 |
| 114 | 29.2 | 940 |
| 115 | 15.4 | |
| 116 | 58 | 930 |
| 117 | 33 | |
| 118 | 310 | |
| 119 | 9.5 | 2700 |

- 122 -

| Example No. | NK-1 | NK-2 |
|----------------|------------|------------|
| | IC50 nM | IC50 nM |
| 120 | 2500 | |
| 121 | 850 | |
| 122 | 550 | |
| 123 | 27 | 2500 |
| 124 | 0.93 | 1400 |
| 125 | 0.66 | 2100 |
| 126 | 2.8 | 3400 |
| 127 | 7.3 | 3000 |
| 128 | 1.1 | |
| 129 | 8.5 | |
| 130 | 19 | |
| 131 | 67 | |
| 131a | 0.7 | |
| 132 | 4.2 | |
| 133 | 11.6 | |

- 123 -

| Example No. | NK-1 | NK-2 |
|----------------|--------------------|------------|
| | IC50 nM | IC50 nM |
| 134 | 14% @ 1 μ M | |
| 135 | 75% @ 1 μ M | 430 |
| 136 | 47% @ 1 μ M | 710 |
| 137 | 220 | 2700 |
| 138 | 770 | 2500 |
| 139 | 396 | 580 |
| 140 | 3.1 | 3000 |
| 141 | 11 | 260 |
| 142 | 8.6 | 830 |
| 143 | 7.9 | |
| 144 | 52 | 1200 |
| 145 | 76 | 1900 |

- 124 -

| Example No. | NK-1 | NK-2 |
|----------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| | IC ₅₀ nM | IC ₅₀ nM |
| 146 | 420 | 3900 |
| 147 | 196 | 430 |
| 148 | 24 | 8500 |
| 149 | 1.2 | |
| 150 | 45% @ 1 μ M | |
| 151 | 1400 | 1700 |
| 152 | 1200 | 2000 |
| 153 | 650 | 540 |
| 154 | 76% @ 1 μ M | 210 |
| 155 | 63% @ 5 μ M | 12200 |
| 156 | 78% @ 5 μ M | 9500 |
| 157 | 88% @ 5 μ M | 2900 |
| 158 | 450 | 3800 |

- 125 -

| Example No. | NK-1 | NK-2 |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| | IC50 nM | IC50 nM |
| 159 | 54% @ 5 μ M | 11 @ 10 μ M |
| 160 | 0% @ 5 μ M | 19000 |
| 161 | 24% @ 5 μ M | 0% @ 10 μ M |
| 161a | 77% @ 5 μ M | 17600 |
| 162 | 375 | 0% @ 10 μ M |
| 163 | | 44% @ 10 μ M |
| 164 | 0% @ 5 μ M | 6200 |
| 165 | 3% @ 5 μ M | 10450 |
| 166 | 0% @ 5 μ M | 10000 |
| 167 | 0% @ 5 μ M | 21000 |
| 168 | 13% @ 5 μ M | >100000 |
| 169 | 8% @ 5 μ M | 13900 |
| 170 | 67 | 2% @ 10 μ M |
| 171 | 0% @ 5 μ M | 6% @ 10 μ M |
| 172 | 46% @ 5 μ M | |

- 126 -

| Example No. | NK-1 | NK-2 |
|----------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| | IC ₅₀ nM | IC ₅₀ nM |
| 173 | 74 | 2000 |
| 174 | 0% @ 5 μ M | 6400 |
| 175 | 28% @ 5 μ M | 9% @ 10 μ M |
| 176 | 9% @ 5 μ M | 0% @ 10 μ M |
| 177 | 0% @ 10 μ M | 12% @ 10 μ M |

5 Since the compounds of Formula I are effective
tachykinin receptor antagonists, these compounds are of
value in the treatment of a wide variety of clinical
conditions which are characterized by the presence of an
excess of tachykinin. Thus, the invention provides methods
for the treatment or prevention of a physiological disorder
10 associated with an excess of tachykinins, which method
comprises administering to a mammal in need of said
treatment an effective amount of a compound of Formula I or
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. The term
"physiological disorder associated with an excess of
15 tachykinins" encompasses those disorders associated with an
inappropriate stimulation of tachykinin receptors,
regardless of the actual amount of tachykinin present in
the locale.

20 These physiological disorders may include
disorders of the central nervous system such as anxiety,
depression, psychosis, and schizophrenia; neurodegenerative
disorders such as dementia, including senile dementia of
the Alzheimer's type, Alzheimer's disease, AIDS-associated

- 127 -

dementia, and Down's syndrome; demyelinating diseases such as multiple sclerosis and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and other neuropathological disorders such as peripheral neuropathy, such as diabetic and chemotherapy-induced neuropathy, and post-herpetic and other neuralgias; acute and chronic obstructive airway diseases such as adult respiratory distress syndrome, bronchopneumonia, bronchospasm, chronic bronchitis, drivercough, and asthma; inflammatory diseases such as inflammatory bowel disease, psoriasis, fibrositis, osteoarthritis, and rheumatoid arthritis; disorders of the musculo-skeletal system, such as osteoporosis; allergies such as eczema and rhinitis; hypersensitivity disorders such as poison ivy; ophthalmic diseases such as conjunctivitis, vernal conjunctivitis, and the like; cutaneous diseases such as contact dermatitis, atopic dermatitis, urticaria, and other eczematoid dermatites; addiction disorders such as alcoholism; stress-related somatic disorders; reflex sympathetic dystrophy such as shoulder/hand syndrome; dysthymic disorders; adverse immunological reactions such as rejection of transplanted tissues and disorders related to immune enhancement or suppression such as systemic lupus erythematosus; gastrointestinal disorders or diseases associated with the neuronal control of viscera such as ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease and irritable bowel syndrome; disorders of bladder function such as bladder detrusor hyper-reflexia and incontinence; arteriosclerosis; fibrosing and collagen diseases such as scleroderma and eosinophilic fascioliasis; irritative symptoms of benign prostatic hypertrophy; disorders of blood flow caused by vasodilation and vasospastic diseases such as angina, migraine, and Reynaud's disease; and pain or nociception, for example, that attributable to or associated with any of the foregoing conditions, especially the transmission of pain in migraine. For example the compounds of Formula I may suitably be used in the treatment of disorders of the

- 128 -

central nervous system such as anxiety, psychosis, and schizophrenia; neurodegenerative disorders such as Alzheimer's disease and Down's syndrome; respiratory diseases such as bronchospasm and asthma; inflammatory diseases such as inflammatory bowel disease, osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis; adverse immunological disorders such as rejection of transplanted tissues; gastrointestinal disorders and diseases such as disorders associated with the neuronal control of viscera such as ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease and irritable bowel syndrome; incontinence; disorders of blood flow caused by vasodilation; and pain or nociception, for example, that attributable to or associated with any of the foregoing conditions or the transmission of pain in migraine.

The results of several experiments demonstrate that many of the compounds of Formula I are selective tachykinin receptor antagonists. These compounds preferentially bind one tachykinin receptor subtype compared to other such receptors. Such compounds are especially preferred.

For example, NK-1 antagonists are most especially preferred in the treatment of pain, especially chronic pain, such as neuropathic pain, post-operative pain, and migraines, pain associated with arthritis, cancer-associated pain, chronic lower back pain, cluster headaches, herpes neuralgia, phantom limb pain, central pain, dental pain, neuropathic pain, opioid-resistant pain, visceral pain, surgical pain, bone injury pain, pain during labor and delivery, pain resulting from burns, post partum pain, angina pain, and genitourinary tract-related pain including cystitis.

In addition to pain, NK-1 antagonists are especially preferred in the treatment and prevention of urinary incontinence; irritative symptoms of benign prostatic hypertrophy; motility disorders of the gastrointestinal tract, such as irritable bowel syndrome;

- 129 -

acute and chronic obstructive airway diseases, such as bronchospasm, bronchopneumonia, asthma, and adult respiratory distress syndrome; arteriosclerosis; inflammatory conditions, such as inflammatory bowel disease, ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, neurogenic inflammation, allergies, rhinitis, cough, dermatitis, urticaria, psoriasis, conjunctivitis, irritation-induced miosis; tissue transplant rejection; plasma extravasation resulting from cytokine chemotherapy and the like; spinal cord trauma; stroke; cerebral stroke (ischemia); Alzheimer's disease; Parkinson's disease; multiple sclerosis; amyotrophic lateral sclerosis; schizophrenia; anxiety; and depression.

NK-2 antagonists are especially preferred in the treatment of urinary incontinence, bronchospasm, asthma, adult respiratory distress syndrome, motility disorders of the gastrointestinal tract, such as irritable bowel syndrome, and pain.

In addition to the in vitro binding assays described supra, many of the compounds of this invention have also been tested in in vivo model systems for conditions associated with an excess of tachykinins. Of these compounds tested in vivo many have shown efficacy against said conditions.

The compounds of Formula I are usually administered in the form of pharmaceutical compositions. These compounds can be administered by a variety of routes including oral, rectal, transdermal, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, and intranasal. These compounds are effective as both injectable and oral compositions. Such compositions are prepared in a manner well known in the pharmaceutical art and comprise at least one active compound.

The present invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions which contain, as the active

- 130 -

ingredient, the compounds of Formula I associated with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. In making the compositions of the present invention the active ingredient is usually mixed with an excipient, diluted by an excipient or enclosed within such a carrier which can be in the form of a capsule, sachet, paper or other container. When the excipient serves as a diluent, it can be a solid, semi-solid, or liquid material, which acts as a vehicle, carrier or medium for the active ingredient. Thus, the compositions can be in the form of tablets, pills, powders, lozenges, sachets, cachets, elixirs, suspensions, emulsions, solutions, syrups, aerosols (as a solid or in a liquid medium), ointments containing for example up to 10% by weight of the active compound, soft and hard gelatin capsules, suppositories, sterile injectable solutions, and sterile packaged powders.

In preparing a formulation, it may be necessary to mill the active compound to provide the appropriate particle size prior to combining with the other ingredients. If the active compound is substantially insoluble, it ordinarily is milled to a particle size of less than 200 mesh. If the active compound is substantially water soluble, the particle size is normally adjusted by milling to provide a substantially uniform distribution in the formulation, e.g. about 40 mesh.

Some examples of suitable excipients include lactose, dextrose, sucrose, sorbitol, mannitol, starches, gum acacia, calcium phosphate, alginates, tragacanth, gelatin, calcium silicate, microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, cellulose, water, syrup, and methyl cellulose. The formulations can additionally include: lubricating agents such as talc, magnesium stearate, and mineral oil; wetting agents; emulsifying and suspending agents; preserving agents such as methyl- and propylhydroxybenzoates; sweetening agents; and flavoring agents. The compositions of the invention can be

- 131 -

formulated so as to provide quick, sustained or delayed release of the active ingredient after administration to the patient by employing procedures known in the art.

The compositions are preferably formulated in a unit dosage form, each dosage containing from about 5 to about 100 mg, more usually about 10 to about 30 mg, of the active ingredient. The term "unit dosage form" refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosages dosages for human subjects and other mammals, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect, in association with a suitable pharmaceutical excipient.

The active compound is effective over a wide dosage range. For examples, dosages per day normally fall within the range of about 0.5 to about 30 mg/kg of body weight. In the treatment of adult humans, the range of about 1 to about 15 mg/kg/day, in single or divided dose, is especially preferred. However, it will be understood that the amount of the compound actually administered will be determined by a physician, in the light of the relevant circumstances, including the condition to be treated, the chosen route of administration, the actual compound administered, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, and the severity of the patient's symptoms, and therefore the above dosage ranges are not intended to limit the scope of the invention in any way. In some instances dosage levels below the lower limit of the aforesaid range may be more than adequate, while in other cases still larger doses may be employed without causing any harmful side effect, provided that such larger doses are first divided into several smaller doses for administration throughout the day.

For preparing solid compositions such as tablets the principal active ingredient is mixed with a pharmaceutical excipient to form a solid preformulation composition containing a homogeneous mixture of a compound

- 132 -

of the present invention. When referring to these preformulation compositions as homogeneous, it is meant that the active ingredient is dispersed evenly throughout the composition so that the composition may be readily subdivided into equally effective unit dosage forms such as tablets, pills and capsules. This solid preformulation is then subdivided into unit dosage forms of the type described above containing from 0.1 to about 500 mg of the active ingredient of the present invention.

The tablets or pills of the present invention may be coated or otherwise compounded to provide a dosage form affording the advantage of prolonged action. For example, the tablet or pill can comprise an inner dosage and an outer dosage component, the latter being in the form of an envelope over the former. The two components can be separated by enteric layer which serves to resist disintegration in the stomach and permit the inner component to pass intact into the duodenum or to be delayed in release. A variety of materials can be used for such enteric layers or coatings, such materials including a number of polymeric acids and mixtures of polymeric acids with such materials as shellac, cetyl alcohol, and cellulose acetate.

The liquid forms in which the novel compositions of the present invention may be incorporated for administration orally or by injection include aqueous solutions, suitably flavored syrups, aqueous or oil suspensions, and flavored emulsions with edible oils such as cottonseed oil, sesame oil, coconut oil, or peanut oil, as well as elixirs and similar pharmaceutical vehicles.

Compositions for inhalation or insufflation include solutions and suspensions in pharmaceutically acceptable, aqueous or organic solvents, or mixtures thereof, and powders. The liquid or solid compositions may contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described supra. Preferably the compositions are

- 133 -

administered by the oral or nasal respiratory route for local or systemic effect. Compositions in preferably pharmaceutically acceptable solvents may be nebulized by use of inert gases. Nebulized solutions may be breathed
5 directly from the nebulizing device or the nebulizing device may be attached to a face mask, tent, or intermittent positive pressure breathing machine. Solution, suspension, or powder compositions may be administered, preferably orally or nasally, from devices
10 which deliver the formulation in an appropriate manner.

The following examples illustrate the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention.

- 134 -

Formulation Example 1

Hard gelatin capsules containing the following ingredients are prepared:

5

| <u>Ingredient</u> | <u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/capsule)</u> |
|------------------------|--|
| Compound of Example 51 | 30.0 |
| Starch | 305.0 |
| Magnesium stearate | 5.0 |

10

15

The above ingredients are mixed and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 340 mg quantities.

Formulation Example 2

20

A tablet formula is prepared using the ingredients below:

25

30

| <u>Ingredient</u> | <u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/tablet)</u> |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Compound of Example 66 | 25.0 |
| Cellulose, microcrystalline | 200.0 |
| Colloidal silicon dioxide | 10.0 |
| Stearic acid | 5.0 |

The components are blended and compressed to form tablets, each weighing 240 mg.

- 135 -

Formulation Example 3

A dry powder inhaler formulation is prepared containing the following components:

5

| <u>Ingredient</u> | <u>Weight %</u> |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| Compound of Example 17 | 5 |
| Lactose | 95 |

10

The active mixture is mixed with the lactose and the mixture is added to a dry powder inhaling appliance.

Formulation Example 4

15

Tablets, each containing 30 mg of active ingredient, are prepared as follows:

| <u>Ingredient</u> | <u>Quantity (mg/tablet)</u> |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Compound of Example 14 | 30.0 mg |
| Starch | 45.0 mg |
| Microcrystalline cellulose | 35.0 mg |
| Polyvinylpyrrolidone (as 10% solution in water) | 4.0 mg |
| Sodium carboxymethyl starch | 4.5 mg |
| Magnesium stearate | 0.5 mg |
| Talc | <u>1.0 mg</u> |
| Total | 120 mg |

35

- 136 -

The active ingredient, starch and cellulose are passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve and mixed thoroughly. The solution of polyvinylpyrrolidone is mixed with the resultant powders, which are then passed through a 16 mesh U.S. sieve. The granules so produced are dried at 50-60°C and passed through a 16 mesh U.S. sieve. The sodium carboxymethyl starch, magnesium stearate, and talc, previously passed through a No. 30 mesh U.S. sieve, are then added to the granules which, after mixing, are compressed on a tablet machine to yield tablets each weighing 120 mg.

Formulation Example 5

Capsules, each containing 40 mg of medicament are made as follows:

| 20 | <u>Ingredient</u> | <u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/capsule)</u> |
|----|------------------------|--|
| | Compound of Example 13 | 40.0 mg |
| | Starch | 109.0 mg |
| 25 | Magnesium stearate | <u>1.0 mg</u> |
| | Total | 150.0 mg |

The active ingredient, cellulose, starch, and magnesium stearate are blended, passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve, and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 150 mg quantities.

- 137 -

Formulation Example 6

Suppositories, each containing 25 mg of active ingredient are made as follows:

5

| <u>Ingredient</u> | <u>Amount</u> |
|------------------------------------|---------------|
| Compound of Example 18 | 25 mg |
| Saturated fatty acid glycerides to | 2,000 mg |

10

The active ingredient is passed through a No. 60 mesh U.S. sieve and suspended in the saturated fatty acid glycerides previously melted using the minimum heat necessary. The mixture is then poured into a suppository mold of nominal 2.0 g capacity and allowed to cool.

15

Formulation Example 7

Suspensions, each containing 50 mg of medicament per 5.0 ml dose are made as follows:

20

| <u>Ingredient</u> | <u>Amount</u> |
|--|---------------|
| Compound of Example 43 | 50.0 mg |
| Xanthan gum | 4.0 mg |
| Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose (11%) Microcrystalline cellulose (89%) | 50.0 mg |
| Sucrose | 1.75 g |
| Sodium benzoate | 10.0 mg |
| Flavor and Color | q.v. |
| Purified water to | 5.0 ml |

35

- 138 -

The medicament, sucrose and xanthan gum are blended, passed through a No. 10 mesh U.S. sieve, and then mixed with a previously made solution of the microcrystalline cellulose and sodium carboxymethyl cellulose in water. The sodium benzoate, flavor, and color are diluted with some of the water and added with stirring. Sufficient water is then added to produce the required volume.

Formulation Example 8

Capsules, each containing 15 mg of medicament, are made as follows:

| <u>Ingredient</u> | <u>Quantity</u> <u>(mg/capsule)</u> |
|------------------------|--|
| Compound of Example 58 | 15.0 mg |
| Starch | 407.0 mg |
| Magnesium stearate | <u>3.0 mg</u> |
| Total | 425.0 mg |

The active ingredient, cellulose, starch, and magnesium stearate are blended, passed through a No. 20 mesh U.S. sieve, and filled into hard gelatin capsules in 425 mg quantities.

- 139 -

Formulation Example 9

An intravenous formulation may be prepared as follows:

5

| | <u>Ingredient</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|----|------------------------|-----------------|
| | Compound of Example 91 | 250.0 mg |
| 10 | Isotonic saline | 1000 ml |

Formulation Example 10

A topical formulation may be prepared as follows:

15

| | <u>Ingredient</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|----|------------------------|-----------------|
| | Compound of Example 67 | 1-10 g |
| 20 | Emulsifying Wax | 30 g |
| | Liquid Paraffin | 20 g |
| | White Soft Paraffin | to 100 g |

25

The white soft paraffin is heated until molten. The liquid paraffin and emulsifying wax are incorporated and stirred until dissolved. The compound of Example 67 is added and stirring is continued until dispersed. The mixture is then cooled until solid.

30

- 140 -

Formulation Example 11

Sublingual or buccal tablets, each containing 10 mg of active ingredient, may be prepared as follows:

5

| <u>Ingredient</u> | <u>Quantity Per Tablet</u> |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| Active Ingredient | 10.0 mg |
| 10 Glycerol | 210.5 mg |
| Water | 143.0 mg |
| Sodium Citrate | 4.5 mg |
| 15 Polyvinyl Alcohol | 26.5 mg |
| Polyvinylpyrrolidone | <u>15.5 mg</u> |
| Total | 410.0 mg |

20

The glycerol, water, sodium citrate, polyvinyl alcohol, and polyvinylpyrrolidone are admixed together by continuous stirring and maintaining the temperature at about 90°C. When the polymers have gone into solution, the solution is cooled to about 50-55°C and the medicament is slowly admixed. The homogenous mixture is poured into forms made of an inert material to produce a drug-containing diffusion matrix having a thickness of about 2-4 mm. This diffusion matrix is then cut to form individual tablets having the appropriate size.

30

Another preferred formulation employed in the methods of the present invention employs transdermal delivery devices ("patches"). Such transdermal patches may be used to provide continuous or discontinuous infusion of the compounds of the present invention in controlled

35

- 141 -

amounts. The construction and use of transdermal patches for the delivery of pharmaceutical agents is well known in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Patent 5,023,252, issued June 11, 1991, herein incorporated by reference. Such patches may
5 be constructed for continuous, pulsatile, or on demand delivery of pharmaceutical agents.

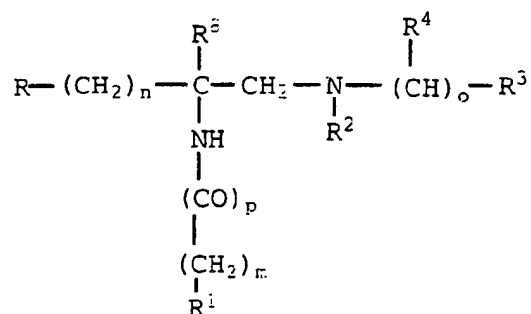
Frequently, it will be desirable or necessary to introduce the pharmaceutical composition to the brain, either directly or indirectly. Direct techniques usually
10 involve placement of a drug delivery catheter into the host's ventricular system to bypass the blood-brain barrier. One such implantable delivery system, used for the transport of biological factors to specific anatomical regions of the body, is described in U.S. Patent 5,011,472,
15 issued April 30, 1991, which is herein incorporated by reference.

Indirect techniques, which are generally preferred, usually involve formulating the compositions to provide for drug latentiation by the conversion of
20 hydrophilic drugs into lipid-soluble drugs or prodrugs. Latentiation is generally achieved through blocking of the hydroxy, carbonyl, sulfate, and primary amine groups present on the drug to render the drug more lipid soluble and amenable to transportation across the blood-brain
25 barrier. Alternatively, the delivery of hydrophilic drugs may be enhanced by intra-arterial infusion of hypertonic solutions which can transiently open the blood-brain barrier.

- 142 -

We Claim:

1. A compound of the formula



5

wherein

m is 0 or 1;

10

n is 0 or 1;

o is 0, 1, or 2;

p is 0 or 1;

15

R is phenyl, 2- or 3-indolyl, 2- or 3-indolinyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, or naphthyl;

20

any one of which R groups may be substituted with one or two halo, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, C₁-C₄ alkyl, phenyl-C₁-C₃ alkoxy, or C₁-C₄ alkanoyl groups;

25

R¹ is trityl, phenyl, diphenylmethyl, phenoxy, phenylthio, hexamethyleneiminyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, morpholinyl, indolinyl, indolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, quinolinyl, tetrahydropyridinyl, isoquinolinyl, reduced quinolinyl, reduced isoquinolinyl,

- 143 -

phenyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, phenyl-(C₁-C₄ alkoxy)-,
quinolinyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, isoquinolinyl-(C₁-C₄
alkyl)-, reduced quinolinyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-,
reduced isoquinolinyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, benzoyl-
5 (C₁-C₃ alkyl)-, C₁-C₄ alkyl, or -NH-CH₂-R⁵;

any one of which R¹ groups may be
substituted with halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄
alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, amino, C₁-C₄
alkylamino, or di(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino;

10 or any one of which R¹ groups may be
substituted with phenyl, piperazinyl, C₃-C₈
cycloalkyl, benzyl, C₁-C₄ alkyl,
piperidinyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, C₂-C₆
alkanoylamino, pyrrolidinyl, C₂-C₆ alkanoyl,
15 or C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl;

any one of which groups may be
substituted with halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-
C₄ alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, amino, C₁-
C₄ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, or
20 C₂-C₄ alkanoylamino;

or R¹ is amino, a leaving group, hydrogen, C₁-C₄
alkylamino, or di(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino;

25 R⁵ is pyridyl, anilino-(C₁-C₃ alkyl)-, or
anilinocarbonyl;

R² is hydrogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, arylsulfonyl, C₁-C₄
alkylsulfonyl, carboxy-(C₁-C₃ alkyl)-, C₁-C₃
30 alkoxycarbonyl-(C₁-C₃ alkyl)-, or -CO-R⁶;

R⁶ is hydrogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₃ haloalkyl,
phenyl, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, C₁-C₃ hydroxyalkyl, amino,
C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, or
35 -(CH₂)_q-R⁷;

- 144 -

q is 0 to 3;

R⁷ is phenoxy, phenylthio, piperazinyl,
piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, morpholinyl,
5 indolinyl, indolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl,
quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, reduced quinolinyl,
reduced isoquinolinyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-,
quinolinyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, isoquinolinyl-(C₁-C₄
alkyl)-, reduced quinolinyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-,
10 reduced isoquinolinyl-(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, benzoyl-C₁-
C₃ alkyl;

any one of which R⁷ groups may be
substituted with halo, trifluoromethyl, C₁-C₄
alkoxy, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄
15 alkyl)amino, or C₂-C₄ alkanoylamino;
or any one of which R⁷ groups may be substituted
with phenyl, piperazinyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl,
benzyl, piperidinyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl,
pyrrolidinyl, C₂-C₆ alkanoyl, C₁-C₄ alkyl, or C₁-
20 C₄ alkoxy carbonyl;

any of which groups may be substituted
with halo, trifluoromethyl, amino, C₁-
C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄
alkylamino, di(C₁-C₄ alkyl)amino, or
25 C₂-C₄ alkanoylamino;

or R⁷ is carboxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, C₁-C₄
alkyl carbonyloxy, amino, C₁-C₄ alkylamino, di(C₁-
C₄ alkyl)amino, C₁-C₆ alkoxy carbonylamino;

30 R⁸ is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;
R³ is phenyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₆ alkyl)-, C₃-C₈
cycloalkyl, C₅-C₈ cycloalkenyl, C₁-C₈ alkyl,
naphthyl, C₂-C₈ alkenyl, or hydrogen;

any one of which groups except hydrogen may
35 be substituted with one or two halo, C₁-C₃

- 145 -

alkoxy, C₁-C₃ alkylthio, nitro,
trifluoromethyl, or C₁-C₃ alkyl groups;

and

5 R⁴ is hydrogen or C₁-C₃ alkyl;

with the proviso that if R¹ is hydrogen or halo, R³ is
phenyl, phenyl-(C₁-C₆ alkyl)-, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, C₅-C₈
cycloalkenyl, or naphthyl;

10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

2. A compound as claimed in Claim 1 wherein R
is phenyl, naphthyl, or 2- or 3-indolyl which groups may be
15 optionally substituted.

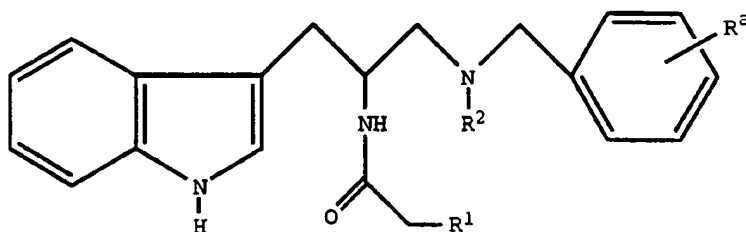
3. A compound as claimed in Claim 2 wherein n
is 1.

20 4. A compound as claimed in Claim 3 wherein R²
is -CO-R⁶, arylsulfonyl, or C₁-C₄ alkylsulfonyl.

5. A compound as claimed in Claim 4 wherein R²
is acetyl or methylsulfonyl.

25

6. A compound as claimed in Claim 5 of the
formula



30

- 146 -

wherein R^a is halo, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, C₁-C₃ alkylthio, nitro, trifluoromethyl, or C₁-C₃ alkyl.

7. A compound as claimed in Claim 6 wherein R^a is C₁-C₃ alkoxy, chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl or C₁-C₃ alkylthio.

8. A compound as claimed in Claim 7 wherein R¹ is piperazinyl, piperidinyl, substituted piperazinyl, or substituted piperidinyl.

9. A compound as claimed in Claim 8 wherein R¹ is 1-(4-phenyl)piperazinyl, 1-(4-cyclohexyl)piperazinyl, 1-(4-phenyl)piperidinyl, 1-(4-cyclohexyl)piperidinyl, 1-(4-isopropyl)piperazinyl, 1-[4-(1-piperidinyl)]piperidinyl, .

10. A compound as claimed in Claim 9 wherein the compound is (R) 1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetyl amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl) amino]propane, (R) 1-[N-(2-chlorobenzyl)acetyl amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl) amino]propane, (R) 1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetyl amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-cyclohexyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl) amino]propane, (R) 1-[N-(2-chlorobenzyl)acetyl amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-cyclohexyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl) amino]propane, (R) 1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetyl amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperidin-1-yl)acetyl) amino]propane, (R) 1-[N-(2-chlorobenzyl)acetyl amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-phenyl)piperidin-1-yl)acetyl) amino]propane, (R) 1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetyl amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-cyclohexyl)piperidin-1-yl)acetyl) amino]propane, (R) 1-[N-(2-chlorobenzyl)acetyl amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-cyclohexyl)piperidin-1-yl)acetyl) amino]propane, (R) 1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetyl amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-

- 147 -

((4-isopropyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane, (R) 1-[N-(2-chlorobenzyl)acetyl)amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-((4-isopropyl)piperazin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane, (R) 1-[N-(2-methoxybenzyl)acetyl)amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-5 (4-(piperidin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane, or (R) 1-[N-(2-chlorobenzyl)acetyl)amino]-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-2-[N-(2-(4-(piperidin-1-yl)piperidin-1-yl)acetyl)amino]propane.

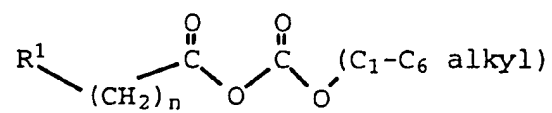
10 11. A compound as claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 10 for use in the treatment or prevention of a physiological disorder associated with an excess of tachykinins.

15 12. A compound as claimed in Claim 11 wherein the physiological disorder associated with an excess of tachykinins is selected from the group consisting of anxiety, depression, psychosis, schizophrenia, dementia, Alzheimer's disease, Down's Syndrome, multiple sclerosis, 20 cerebral stroke, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, bronchopneumonia, bronchospasm, asthma, urinary incontinence, irritable bowel syndrome, inflammatory bowel disease, psoriasis, fibrositis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, pain and 25 nociception.

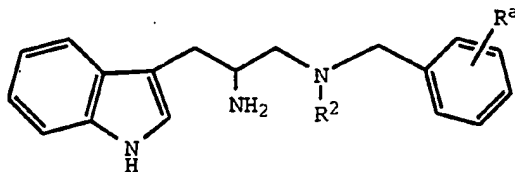
13. A pharmaceutical formulation comprising as an active ingredient a compound as claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 10, associated with one or more 30 pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, diluents, or excipients therefor.

14. A process for preparing a compound as claimed in any one of Claims 6 to 10, which comprises 35 reacting a compound of the formula

- 148 -



with a compound of the formula



5

and then optionally salifying.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US94/13222

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC(6) :Please See Extra Sheet. US CL :Please See Extra Sheet. According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC | | |
| B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S. : Please See Extra Sheet. Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) CAS ONLINE STRUCTURE SEARCH AND CAS REACT | | |
| C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT | | |
| Category* | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
| X -- Y | WO, A, 93/10073 (O'NEILL) 27 MAY 1993. See entire document, especially pages 2-10. | 1-2, 11-13 ----- 3 |
| X -- Y | WO, A, 93/22279 (ROCHER) 11 NOVEMBER 1993. See entire document, especially pages 4-10, egs. 13 and 14 on page 35, p. 46-51. | 1-3, 11-13 ----- 4-7 |
| X | US, A, 5,039,706 (WILKERSON) 13 AUGUST 1991. See entire document, especially Table I, eg. 62. | 1-2, 11-13 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex. | | |
| * "A" "E" "L" "O" "P" | Special categories of cited documents: document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document published on or after the international filing date document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed | "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family |
| Date of the actual completion of the international search 01 FEBRUARY 1994 | | Date of mailing of the international search report 03 MAR 1995 |
| Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230 | | Authorized officer EMILY BERNHARDT aco Telephone No. (703) 308-1235 |

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US94/13222

| C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT | | |
|---|--|-----------------------|
| Category* | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
| X | Chemical Abstracts, Volume 104, no. 25, issued 23 June 1986 (Columbus, Ohio, U.S.A., KOTELKO et al., "N, N'-Dialkyl Derivatives of 1-Phenyl-1, 2-diaminoethane," abstract no. 224680a, PL 126, 104 (30.07.1983). | 1-2, 11-13 |
| X | Chemical Abstracts, Vol. 104, no. 25 issued 23 June 1986 (Columbus, Ohio, U.S.A.) KOTELKO et al., "N, N'-Dialkyl Derivatives of 1-Phenyl-1, 2-diaminoethane", abstract no. 224681b, PL125, 233 (15.06.1985). | 1-2, 11-13 |
| Y | Jerry March "Advanced Organic Chemistry" (2nd Ed.), published 1977 by McGraw-Hill Book Co., pages 383-384. | 14 |
| Y | US, A, 4,751,306 (CIGANEK et al.) 14 June 1988. See column 6, lines 65-68 to column 7, lines 1-6. | 14 |
| A, P | US, A, 5,350,852 (EDMONDS-ALT et al.) 27 SEPTEMBER 1994. See entire document. | 1-13 |

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US94/13222

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER: IPC (6):

C07D 403/12, 401/12, 401/14, 413/12, 409/12, 295/15, 223/04, 209/20; C07C 211/10, 233/76, 233/78; A61K 31/495, 31/445, 31/40, 31/55, 31/535, 31/475, 31/505, 31/44, 31/165, 31/135.

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER: US CL :

540/596, 602, 609, 610; 544/143, 357, 373, 376, 393; 546/187, 201, 146, 175, 176, 148, 190, 273; 548/455, 457, 465, 491, 495, 506; 549/49, 58, 467; 564/185, 220, 321; 514/212, 235.2, 253, 255, 307, 311, 314, 316, 323, 339, 414, 415, 419, 617, 630, 548.

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched

Classification System: U.S.

540/596, 602, 609, 610; 544/143, 357, 373, 376, 393; 546/187, 201, 146, 148, 175, 176, 190, 273; 548/455, 457, 465, 491, 495, 506; 549/49, 58, 467; 564/185, 220, 321; 514/212, 235.2, 253, 255, 307, 311, 314, 316, 323, 339, 414, 415, 419, 617, 630, 648.

BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

Group I, claims 1-7, 11-14 drawn to compounds, compositions and process of making where R1 = hexamethyleneiminyl, classified in Class 540, subclasses 596, 602, 609-610; Class 514, subclass 212.

Group II, claims 1-14 drawn to compounds, compositions and process of making where R1 = piperazinyl, piperidyl, classified in Class 544, subclass 373, etc.; Class 546, subclasses 187, 201, etc.; Class 514, subclasses 253, 255, 323, etc.

Group III, claims 1-7, 11-14 drawn to compounds, compositions and process of making where R1 = morpholinyl, classified in Class 544, subclass 143, etc.; Class 514, subclass 235.2 etc.

Group IV, claims 1-7, 11-14 drawn to compounds, compositions and process of making where R1 = tetrahydropyridyl, isoquinolinyl, quinolinyl (and reduced forms) classified in Class 546, subclasses 146, 148, 175, 176, 190, 273, etc.; Class 514, subclasses 307, 311, 314, 333, etc.

Group V, claims 1-7, 11-14 drawn to compounds, compositions and process of making, where R1 = pyrrolidinyl, indolinyl, indolyl, classified in Class 548, subclasses 455, 457, 465, 491, 495, 506; Class 514, subclasses 414, 415, 438, etc.

Group VI, claims 1-7, 11-14 drawn to compounds, compositions and process of making where R1 = benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, classified in Class 549, subclasses 49, 58, 467; Class 514, subclasses 443, 467, 469, etc.

Group VII, claims 1-7, 11-14 drawn to compounds, compositions and process of making where R1 = remaining groups not provided for by Groups I-VI above, classified in Class 564, subclasses 185, 220, 321, etc.; Class 514, subclasses 617, 630, 648, etc. and other classes as determined by the natures of R, R1 variables generically embraced.

Groups I-VII are not so linked as to form a single, general inventive concept as required by PCT Rule 13.1. The groups relate to compounds of considerable structural dissimilarity which as a result are separately classified and are made and used independently of each other.